



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable William M. "Mac" Thornberry  
Chairman  
Committee on Armed Services  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Chairman:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Adam Smith  
Ranking Member  
Committee on Armed Services  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Representative Smith:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled “Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals” in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure





SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable John McCain  
Chairman  
Committee on Armed Services  
United States Senate  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Mr. Chairman:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON  
FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Jack Reed  
Ranking Member  
Committee on Armed Services  
United States Senate  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Senator Reed:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Thad Cochran  
Chairman  
Committee on Appropriations  
United States Senate  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Mr. Chairman:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Patrick J. Leahy  
Vice Chairman  
Committee on Appropriations  
United States Senate  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Senator Leahy:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Rodney P. Frelinghuysen  
Chairman  
Committee on Appropriations  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Chairman:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Nita M. Lowey  
Ranking Member  
Committee on Appropriations  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Representative Lowey:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Michael R. Pence  
President of the Senate  
United States Senate  
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Mr. President:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



SECRETARY OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON

FEB 12 2018

The Honorable Paul D. Ryan  
Speaker of the House  
U.S. House of Representatives  
Washington, DC 20515

Dear Mr. Speaker:

I am pleased to submit the enclosed report to Congress titled "Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals" in response to the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) for Fiscal Year 2017, Public Law 114-328, Section 1073.

Based on discussions with congressional members and staff and with stakeholders in the Department of Defense and the Federal Government, the report addresses the current corridors and historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions). The report also addresses previous National Environmental Policy Act mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement; recommendations to further mitigate the noise; and recommendations to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis.

Thank you for your continued support of Army programs and our Soldiers.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Mark T. Esper".

Mark T. Esper

Enclosure



**HEADQUARTERS,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise  
on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals**

**REPORT TO CONGRESS**



**HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**2018**

The estimated cost of this report for the Department of Defense is approximately \$29,000 in Fiscal Years 2017 - 2018. This includes \$18 in expenses and \$29,000 in DoD labor.

**Page Intentionally Left Blank**

**Report on the Effects of Military Helicopter Noise  
on National Capital Region Communities and Individuals**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

I. Purpose.....	1
II. Original Reporting Requirement as Written in NDAA .....	1
III. Report Contents .....	1
IV. Helicopter Operators.....	2
V. Background.....	2
VI. Overview of Current Corridors, Historical Data on Traffic (Frequency, Altitudes, and Restrictions) .....	3
VII. Previous National Environmental Policy Act Mitigation Efforts in Place for Noise Abatement.....	4
VIII. List of Constructive Solutions/Recommendations to Further Mitigate Noise.....	4
IX. Recommendations for DoD to Receive, Track, and Analyze Complaints from Citizens on an Ongoing Basis.....	7

## TABLE OF ANNEXES

### Annex A. Installation Operational Noise Management Plans

Plan 1. Installation Operation Noise Management Plan for the Pentagon Heliport, Arlington, Virginia

Plan 2. Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM-11, Operational Noise Contours, Davison Army Airfield, Fort Belvoir, Virginia, 7 September 2010

Plan 3. 2017 Airport Cooperative Research Program (ACRP) Research Report 181: "Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise."

Plan 4. Air Installations Compatibility Use Zones (AICUZ)

### Annex B. The 811 Operations Group Noise Abatement

Annex C. The United States Army Military District of Washington Helicopter Noise Abatement and Fly Friendly Standard Operating Procedure

### Annex D. Maps

Map 1. Baltimore-Washington Helicopter Route Charts

Map 2. Washington Inset/Blow Up of Baltimore-Washington Helicopter Route Chart

Map 3. Above Ground Level vs. Mean Sea Level

Map 4. Davison Army Airfield Traffic Pattern with Noise Abatement Procedures

## **I. Purpose**

This report is provided in response to Fiscal Year 2017 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA), Public Law 114-328, Section 1073 which requires a report on the effects of military helicopter noise on National Capital Region (NCR) communities and individuals.

## **II. Original Reporting Requirement as Written in NDAA**

### **SEC. 1073. STUDY ON MILITARY HELICOPTER NOISE.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall—

(1) Conduct a study on the effects of military helicopter noise on National Capital Region communities and individuals; and

(2) Develop recommendations for the reduction of the effects of military helicopter noise on individuals, structures, and property values in the National Capital Region.

(b) FOCUS.—in conducting the study under subsection (a), the Secretary and the Administrator shall focus on air traffic control, airspace design, airspace management, and types of aircraft to address helicopter noise problems and shall take into account the needs of law enforcement, emergency, and military operations.

(c) CONSIDERATION OF VIEWS.—in conducting the study under subsection (a), the Secretary shall consider the views of representatives of—

(1) Members of the Armed Forces;

(2) Law enforcement agencies;

(3) Community stakeholders, including residents and local government officials; and

(4) Organizations with interest in reducing military helicopter noise.

(d) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the results of the study conducted under subsection (a).

(2) AVAILABILITY TO THE PUBLIC.—The Secretary shall make the report required under paragraph (1) publicly available.

## **III. Report Contents**

After the passage of the NDAA there were subsequent discussions between the Army (acting on behalf of DoD) and the congressional committee regarding the report requirements. Based on those discussions, the Army is required to provide a report by January 31, 2018 addressing:

- Overview of current corridors, historical data on traffic (frequency, altitudes, and restrictions)

- Previous National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) mitigation efforts in place for noise abatement
- List of constructive solutions/recommendations to further mitigate noise
- Recommendations for DoD to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens on an ongoing basis

#### **IV. Helicopter Operators**

The different organizations known to operate helicopters in the NCR, highlighting the complex and congested airspace, include:

- The Army Aviation Brigade, United States Army
- Marine Helicopter Squadron One (HMX1), United States Marine Corps
- The 1st Helicopter Squadron, United States Air Force
- District of Columbia Army National Guard
- The United States Coast Guard
- The United States Park Police
- The United States Capitol Police
- The United States Border Patrol
- The Federal Bureau of Investigation
- The Metropolitan Washington Police Department
- Virginia State Police
- Maryland State Police
- Fairfax County Police
- Prince George's County Police
- Department of Energy
- Charter helicopter companies (e.g., Monumental Helicopters)
- FOX5 Television
- ABC7 Television
- NBC4 Television
- MedStar
- American Helicopter – Helicopter Flight School

#### **V. Background**

According to Title 49 United States Code, Section 40103, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has broad authority to regulate the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace and issue air traffic rules and regulations to govern the flight of aircraft. This includes military aircraft.

The airspace inside the NCR is one of the busiest and most restrictive in the United States. In response to September 11, 2001, the FAA, in consultation with the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), the Department of Defense (DoD), and other Federal agencies, implemented a 25 nautical-mile (NM) radius Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) area, extending from the surface to 18,000 feet around Washington,

DC. In 2009, the FAA established the 30 NM Washington, DC metropolitan area Special Flight Rules Area (SFRA) and the 15 NM DC Flight Restricted Zone (FRZ) centered on Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport (DCA). The SFRA and the FRZ extends from the surface to 18,000 feet. There are two prohibited flight zones, P-56A and P56B, within the FRZ where all aircraft operations are forbidden. P-56A and P-56B incorporate the airspace around White House, the U.S. Capitol Building, and the Naval Observatory to an altitude of 18,000 feet. Both prohibited areas are depicted on the Washington inset in annex D, map 2.

The DoD possesses helicopters which operate and train inside the NCR supporting multiple missions to include continuity of operations, defense support of civil authorities, executive transport, and other activities as directed. These helicopter operations are necessary to enable the DHS and the DoD to effectively execute their respective constitutional and congressionally mandated duties to secure, protect, and defend the United States. While carrying out these missions, DoD must comply with FAA-dictated flight restrictions.

## **VI. Overview of Current Corridors, Historical Data on Traffic (Frequency, Altitudes, and Restrictions)**

The NCR as described in the National Capital Planning Act of 1952 (Title 40, United States Code, Section 8702) is defined as Arlington, Fairfax, Prince William, and Loudoun counties in Virginia; and Montgomery and Prince George Counties in Maryland; the District of Columbia and all the cities in Virginia and Maryland in the geographic area encompassed by the outer boundary of the NCR counties.

Inside the NCR there are three “Class B” airports so designated as the Nation’s busiest airports based on the number of flights. These three airports are Dulles International Airport (IAD), Baltimore-Washington International Airport (BWI) (includes the greater Washington D.C Metropolitan area, the outer suburbs and the NCR), and Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport (DCA). Class B airports have protected airspace which takes priority over other aircraft operations. However, in the case of the NCR, the three Class B airports overlap and encroach on each other’s airspace. In addition to these three major airports, there are also three military airfields (Joint Base Andrews (ADW), Joint Base Anacostia-Bolling Heliport (BOF), and Fort Belvoir’s Davison Army Airfield (DAAF)) which reside in the NCR. Lastly, in addition to those six airfields, there are three other “minor” airfields known collectively as the “Maryland Three Airports” (College Park Airport (CGS), Potomac Airfield (VKX), and Washington Executive/Hyde Field (W32)). Air traffic control personnel don’t differentiate between fixed wing aircraft and helicopters under their control. Within the NCR, Reagan National Airport averages about 800 aircraft operations a day (mainly fixed wing), Dulles Airport averages 820 (mainly fixed wing), Joint Base Andrews averages 190 (mainly helicopter), and Davison AAF averages 115 operations a day (mainly helicopter).

The air traffic control tower at Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport controls helicopters operating within the Baltimore-Washington airspace. The helicopters are

subject to extensive monitoring and are limited in their routing choices. The Baltimore-Washington map is found at annex D, map 1. A magnified view is provided in annex D, map 2. Where possible, the FAA has made maximum use of routes over the Potomac River and the Anacostia River and major roads such as I-95 and I-495 to restrict helicopters from flying over populated areas. The FAA is challenged by the flight profiles of large commercial passenger jets and relatively small helicopters. The routes provide for the safe and expeditious flow of helicopters through the Class B airspace by mandating both maximum altitudes and flight path. The routes provide ATC with a predictable and repeatable route structure.

The FAA assigns helicopters the lower airspace from the surface up to as high as 1300 feet Mean Sea Level (MSL). Altitude restrictions are based on relative height above sea-level, not the ground. A helicopter is assigned a maximum altitude to avoid collisions and wake turbulence produced by large aircraft. Since the assigned maximum altitude is given in MSL this generally results in the aircraft's actual height above the ground being lower than the MSL. These mandatory altitudes are depicted on the maps referenced above (see annex D, maps 1 and 2). For example, if an aircraft is at its maximum legal altitude of 1300 MSL in "Zone 2" but is flying over parts of Northwest DC where the surface elevation is 400 feet MSL, the aircraft itself may only be 900 feet Above Ground Level (AGL) (see annex D, map 3, for pictorial representation).

## **VII. Previous National Environmental Policy Act Mitigation Efforts in Place for Noise Abatement**

There are no previously conducted NEPA studies or noise abatement mitigation efforts in-place within the NCR. However, there is a NEPA study currently underway for Davison Army Airfield. It is linked to the Fort Belvoir area development plan and focuses on the noise contours surrounding Davison Army Airfield. The NEPA environmental analysis will result in an environmental impact statement (EIS). In compliance with the NEPA, there will be a public comment opportunity on the EIS. The study results are expected in the summer of 2018. Three non-NEPA NCR military noise studies were completed and are included as annexes (see annex A, plans 1–3).

Included in the annexes is a Joint Base Andrews Air Installations Compatible Use Zones (AICUZ) study. Similar to the NEPA study, AICUZ studies are conducted when there are anticipated changes to the relative noise footprint and for development planning. A study was conducted in 2007 (see annex A, plan 4). A new AICUZ study was completed in 2017 and will be released in the spring of 2018. Helicopter pad and local pattern operations have changed little since the 2007 AICUZ. These changes did not increase the noise footprint for residential areas near Joint Base Andrews.

## **VIII. List of Constructive Solutions/Recommendations to Further Mitigate Noise**

Under the direction of the NDAA, the FAA and DoD are working on the mitigation of military helicopter aviation noise in the NCR.



**FAA:** The FAA created a “Noise Complaint Initiative” that is responsive to the public while applying the best use of FAA resources. The FAA established a cross-agency team responsible for addressing noise complaints. The team gathered data on complaints, assessed current processes, and recommended process improvements. Some of the ideas being implemented include:

- Development of a webpage to better educate the public on FAA initiatives to address aircraft noise.
- Development of a Noise Portal and noise complaint repository to improve FAA internal coordination.
- The FAA conducted a test of the Noise Complaint Initiative in the Eastern Service Center which concluded in September 2017. The test was designed to ensure the FAA can properly conduct internal coordination and provide responses to the public. The data is being analyzed. If successful, the test will be expanded to the Central and Western Service Centers for further testing.

The FAA Noise Complaint Initiative will lead to improved understanding of noise effects on citizens. Additionally, it will inform future noise mitigation efforts resulting in a more efficient and consistent response to the public, and provide an effective means to evaluate trends and identify areas of concerns.

**DoD:** The DoD has no jurisdictional authority over non-military helicopters using NCR airspace. Non-DoD agencies are subject to the same FAA regulations; however DoD cannot direct their compliance. The Army Aviation Brigade, Marine Corps HMX1, and the 1st Helicopter Squadron are committed to reducing helicopter noise in the NCR and have engaged non-military organizations to share “best practices” to minimize noise impact. Military leaders are working to better recognize the noise impact on the surrounding community. Whenever possible, DoD plans its operations and training to minimize the noise impact. Avoidance of noise-sensitive areas, if practical, is preferable to overflight at higher altitudes.

It is DoD policy for pilots to exercise leadership, discipline, and the highest level of safety in efforts to minimize aircraft noise. It is Army, Air Force, and Marine policy to follow FAA-approved routes unless emergencies or air traffic control directs otherwise. Each Service has its own regulations regarding avoidance of Noise Sensitive Areas. All Services avoid charted Wildlife Refuge and National Recreation Areas by 2,000 feet Above Ground Level (AGL). Minimum altitude varies from 500 feet AGL to 2,000 feet AGL depending on how populated an area is unless a conflict with Federal Aviation Regulations, air traffic control clearances, or instructions dictates a lower altitude. When lower altitudes are deemed necessary to ensure safe operation, then consideration is given to minimize aircraft noise while operating at low altitudes. The Army Aviation Brigade, Marine Corps HMX1, and the 1st Helicopter Squadron have policies and procedures to ensure they fly the maximum altitude commensurate with the mission being flown in accordance with the Baltimore-Washington Helicopter Route Chart. This concept is anecdotally referred to in military parlance as the “Fly Friendly”

policy and, in regards to Army aircraft, is codified in its Army Regulation 95-1(Flight Regulations): “Traffic pattern altitudes at Army airfields for airplanes should be set at 1,500 feet AGL. Helicopter traffic pattern altitudes should be at least 700 feet AGL. Installation and/or garrison commanders may set different altitudes based on noise abatement, fly-friendly policies, or other safety considerations. These will be displayed in flight operations and provided to the U.S. Army Aeronautical Services Agency (USAASA) for publication in the DoD and/or U.S. Government Flight Information Publications (FLIP).” These mitigation efforts are normally reinforced through the use of local standing operating procedures (SOP) (see annex C).

DoD Instruction 4165.57 (Air Installations Compatible Use Zones (AICUZ)) is a program designed to educate airport, heliport, and seaport personnel. The AICUZ Program is designed to promote the health, safety, and welfare of persons in the vicinity of and on air installations by minimizing aircraft noise and safety impacts without degrading flight safety and mission requirements; and promotes long-term compatible land use on and in the vicinity of air installations.

Some of the steps DoD has taken to “Fly Friendly” in the NCR include:

- Helicopter use of the Pentagon helipad is limited to only DoD-directed exercises and three and four star executive travel (and their civilian equivalents). There was an average of 40 operations per month in the last year.
- HMX-1 abides by FAA regulations unless their operational requirements, in support of the President of the United States, dictate otherwise. HMX-1 maximizes the use of published FAA routes. It also minimizes the use of the MV-22 Osprey tilt-rotor aircraft within the beltway.
- To reduce traffic in the Newington and Fort Belvoir area, operational units established a traffic pattern on the southwest side of the Davison Army Airfield. Units are required to split helicopter traffic between the original northeast pattern and the new southwest pattern to reduce overflight of Newington, VA (see annex D, map 4).
- Davison Army Airfield published Notices to Airmen (NOTAMS) directing rotary-wing traffic to fly runway heading until reaching I-95 and achieve traffic pattern altitude prior to turning downwind over populated areas or transitioning to the FAA helicopter routes. All aircrews using DAAF are required to read and comply with these published NOTAMS.
- All United States Army Military District of Washington (USAMDW) aircrews fly the highest allowable published altitudes on helicopter routes unless an emergency, weather, or ATC directs a lower altitude.

- All USAMDW aircrews are prohibited from conducting flights off the published helicopter routes unless unique mission requirements, emergencies, weather or ATC require deviation.
- USAMDW policy limits the hours of night training to Monday-Saturday, 8:00 am – 10:00 pm and Sunday, 12:00 pm – 10:00 PM. During daylight savings, the hours are extended until 11:00 pm, Monday – Friday.
- Aircrews operating out of Joint Base Andrews are also provided with immediate and semi-annual noise-reduction updates through Flight Crew Bulletins (semi-annual) and Flight Crew Information Files (immediately published guidance). This information includes:
  - a. Amplifying information for Davison Army Airfield noise sensitive areas.
  - b. Guidance on the use of airspace between Manassas Airport and Dulles International Airport.
  - c. Guidance regarding flight restrictions at the airfield in College Park, Maryland.
  - d. Avoidance of noise sensitive housing areas in the vicinity of landing zones on government property at remote sites near Davidsonville and College Park, MD and Paris, VA.
- Helicopter landing zones are surveyed every 6 months. The surveys include instructions explaining noise abatement requirements with either specific flight path or ground track recommendations. More detail can be found in annex B.

The Army Aviation Brigade, 1<sup>st</sup> Helicopter Squadron, and Marine Corps HMX1 remain engaged with the local community and elected officials. Representatives from USAMDW, Air Force District of Washington, and Marine Corps HMX1 attended a town hall meeting concerning helicopter noise on December 10, 2016 and attended a public forum hosted by REP Beyer on January 16, 2018. USAMDW also participated in the federal Quiet Skies caucus attended by REP Beyer and hosted by REP Holmes-Norton. Additionally, affected communities will be notified when abnormal operations will occur (contingency alerts, exercises).

#### **IX. Recommendations for DoD to Receive, Track, and Analyze Complaints from Citizens on an Ongoing Basis**

DoD should pursue the following actions to further mitigate helicopter noise and to receive, track, and analyze complaints from citizens in the NCR on an ongoing basis:

- Develop a noise inquiry website based off of Reagan National and Dulles International Airport's websites. The site should be linked to USAMDW's, Air Force District of Washington's, and the Marine Corps' HMX1's organizational websites. The website should: (1) provide a form to collect inquiry information; (2) geo-tag the location of the inquiry to an exportable map; (3) export information to an Excel spreadsheet; and (4) send an email response to the

individual making the inquiry. By creating this repository, mitigation efforts can be directed toward concentrated areas of inquiries.

- Establish a DoD-led monthly helicopter noise abatement working group to collect, correlate, and identify trends associated with helicopter noise within the NCR. The working group will recommend procedural and systematic changes to mitigate the impact of helicopter noise on the community while sustaining aircrew readiness, training, and mission support.

## **TABLE OF ANNEXES**

### **Annex A. Installation Operational Noise Management Plans**

Plan 1. Installation Operation Noise Management Plan for the Pentagon Heliport, Arlington, Virginia

Plan 2. Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM-11, Operational Noise Contours, Davison Army Airfield, Fort Belvoir, Virginia, 7 September 2010

Plan 3. 2017 Airport Cooperative Research Program (ACRP) Research Report 181: "Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise."

Plan 4. Air Installations Compatibility Use Zones (AICUZ)

### **Annex B. The 811 Operations Group Noise Abatement**

Annex C. The United States Army Military District of Washington Helicopter Noise Abatement and Fly Friendly Standard Operating Procedure

### **Annex D. Maps**

Map 1. Baltimore-Washington Helicopter Route Charts

Map 2. Washington Inset/Blow Up of Baltimore-Washington Helicopter Route Chart

Map 3. Above Ground Level vs. Mean Sea Level

Map 4. Davison Army Airfield Traffic Pattern with Noise Abatement Procedures

## Annex A. Installation Operational Noise Management Plans

### Listing of Plans in this Annex:

Plan 1. Installation Operation Noise Management Plan for the Pentagon Heliport, Arlington, Virginia

Plan 2. Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM-11, Operational Noise Contours, Davison Army Airfield, Fort Belvoir, Virginia, 7 September 2010

Plan 3. 2017 Airport Cooperative Research Program (ACRP) Research Report 181: "Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise."

Plan 4. Air Installations Compatibility Use Zones (AICUZ)

Annex A. Plan 1. Installation Operation Noise Management Plan for the Pentagon Heliport, Arlington, Virginia

**INSTALLATION OPERATIONAL NOISE  
MANAGEMENT PLAN  
FOR THE  
PENTAGON HELIPORT  
ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA**



**WASHINGTON HEADQUARTERS SERVICE**

**JANUARY 2009**



**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

***ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS***

AAF	Army Airfield	IONMP	Installation Operational Noise Management Plan
AFB	Air Force Base		
APZ	Accident Potential Zone	LUPZ	Land Use Planning Zone
AR	Army Regulation	MDW	Military District of Washington
ARNG	Army National Guard	NAS	Naval Air Station
ATC	Air Traffic Control	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations		
CZ	Clear Zone	NLR	Noise Level Reduction
DA	U.S. Department of the Army	NMCC	National Military Command Center
dB	decibel	PFPA	Pentagon Force Protection Agency
dBA	A-weighted decibels	RDF	Remote Delivery Facility
DCA	Airport code for Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport	SEL	Sound Exposure Level
		SVFR	Special Visual Flight Rules
DNL	Day-Night Average Sound Level	UFC	United Facilities Criteria
DoD	Department of Defense	USACHPPM	U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration		
		USAF	U.S. Air Force
Hz	Hertz	USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
ICUZ	Installation Compatible Use Zone	USMC	U.S. Marine Corps
IENMP	Installation Environmental Noise Management Plan	VFR	visual flight rules
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules	WHS	Washington Headquarters Service
		ZOI	Zone of Influence

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Washington Headquarters Services  
Defense Facilities Directorate  
Engineering and Technical Services Division  
Safety and Environmental Management Branch

# Installation Operational Noise Management Plan

*for the*

**Pentagon Heliport**

**Arlington, Virginia**

<i>[Signature here]</i>
Approval Authority: Director, Washington Headquarters Services

**This document is authorized by the Director of the Washington Headquarters Services and is maintained by the DFD/ETSD Safety and Environmental Management Branch.**

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

INSTALLATION OPERATIONAL NOISE MANAGEMENT PLAN  
FOR THE  
PENTAGON HELIPORT, ARLINGTON, VIRGINIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS..... INSIDE FRONT COVER**

**1.0 INTRODUCTION..... 1-1**

1.1 PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES ..... 1-1

1.2 OPERATIONAL NOISE ..... 1-2

1.2.1 History of Noise Controversy ..... 1-2

1.2.2 The Threat to Military Installations ..... 1-3

1.2.3 Contending with the Threat ..... 1-3

1.2.4 Stages of the Installation Operational Noise Management Plan Process ..... 1-4

**2.0 HELIPORT DESCRIPTION AND FLYING OPERATIONS..... 2-1**

2.1 PENTAGON RESERVATION AND HELIPORT HISTORY ..... 2-4

2.2 MISSION..... 2-4

2.3 PENTAGON RESERVATION AND HELIPORT COMMAND ..... 2-5

2.4 FLYING ACTIVITY ..... 2-5

**3.0 LAND USE CONSTRAINTS AND COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES ..... 3-1**

3.1 AIRSPACE AREA CONTROLLED FOR HEIGHT RESTRICTIONS ..... 3-2

3.2 NOISE CONTOURS ..... 3-2

3.2.1 Installation Compatible Use Zone Program..... 3-3

3.2.2 Land Use Planning Zone..... 3-5

3.2.3 Noise Contours at the Pentagon Heliport..... 3-5

3.2.4 Disclosure of Installation Activity and Noise..... 3-6

3.3 HELIPAD ACCIDENT POTENTIAL ZONES..... 3-6

3.4 ARMY LAND USE POLICY AND ITS APPLICATION AT THE PENTAGON HELIPORT..... 3-9

3.5 LAND USE COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES..... 3-9

**4.0 LAND USE ANALYSIS ..... 4-1**

4.1 CURRENT LAND USE..... 4-1

4.1.1 Land Use in the Vicinity of the Pentagon Reservation..... 4-1

4.1.2 Noise Contours..... 4-3

4.1.3 Accident Potential Zones ..... 4-3

4.2 ADDITIONAL HAZARDS TO AIRCRAFT NAVIGATION ..... 4-3

4.3 INCOMPATIBLE LAND USES ..... 4-4

4.3.1 Noise Contours..... 4-4

4.3.2 Accident Potential Zones ..... 4-5

**5.0 DOD, ARMY, AND COMMUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES ..... 5-1**

5.1 SAFETY IMPLICATIONS..... 5-1

5.2 RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFETY OF OPERATIONS..... 5-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

5.3 RECOMMENDATIONS..... 5-2  
    5.3.1 General Recommendations ..... 5-2  
    5.3.2 Specific Recommendations..... 5-3  
**6.0 REFERENCES..... 6-1**

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Army Regulation 200-1, Environmental Protection and Enhancement, Chapter 14**
- B. Description of the Noise Environment, Noise Evaluators, and Noise Contour Procedures**
- C. Guidelines for Compatible Land Use**

FIGURES

2-1. Pentagon Reservation Vicinity Map..... 2-2  
2-2. Pentagon Heliport Map..... 2-3  
2-3. Flight Tracks for the Pentagon Heliport..... 2-7  
3-1. Disclosure Area for the Zone of Influence at the Pentagon Heliport ..... 3-7  
3-2. Clear Zones and Accident Potential Zones at the Pentagon Heliport..... 3-8  
4-1. Land Use in the Vicinity of the Pentagon Reservation ..... 4-2

TABLES

2-1. Pentagon Heliport Operations by Military Branch..... 2-6  
2-2. Daily Operations at the Pentagon Heliport..... 2-8  
3-1. Land Use Planning Guidelines ..... 3-4

## 1 1.0 INTRODUCTION

2 One of the goals of the Department of Defense (DoD) is to plan, initiate, and carry out actions  
3 and programs designed to minimize adverse impacts from their actions upon the quality of the  
4 human environment, but do so without impairing the DoD's mission. In keeping with this goal,  
5 the U.S. Army established the Installation Operational Noise Management Plan (IONMP) as the  
6 framework for the control of noise produced by U.S. Army activities at a specific installation.  
7 The intent in developing an IONMP for the Pentagon Heliport is to have a guidance document  
8 that can assist heliport personnel and the community regarding Pentagon Heliport operations and  
9 related noise impacts.

10 As cited in the Noise Control Act of 1972, the U.S. Congress found "that inadequately controlled  
11 noise presents a growing danger to the health and welfare of the Nation's population, particularly  
12 in urban areas" (42 United States Code 4901–4918). Noise is defined as "unwanted sound" by  
13 the U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (USACHPPM). The  
14 successful implementation of an IONMP carries out the obligation of the U.S. Department of the  
15 Army (DA) under the Noise Control Act, the Quiet Communities Act, and Army Regulation  
16 (AR) 200-1, *Environmental Protection and Enhancement* (USACHPPM 2005). Chapter 14 of  
17 AR 200-1, *Environmental Noise Management Program*, is provided as Attachment A of this  
18 IONMP. An IONMP provides a methodology for analyzing exposure to noise and safety  
19 hazards associated with military operations and provides land use guidelines for achieving  
20 compatibility between the DA and the surrounding communities. The DA has an obligation to  
21 U.S. citizens to recommend uses of land around its installations that will protect citizens from  
22 noise and other hazards and protect the public's investment in the installation.

### 23 1.1 Purpose and Objectives

24 The Army program, with the use of the IONMP, addresses all the sources of noise from Army  
25 installations, including aircraft (fixed-wing and helicopters), weapons fire, and ordnance use.  
26 Fixed-wing operations, weapons fire, and ordnance use do not occur at the Pentagon Heliport,  
27 and are therefore not discussed in this plan.

28 This IONMP assesses the noise and safety environment associated with helicopter operations at  
29 the Pentagon Heliport and provides a plan to manage this environment through proper land use  
30 planning and installation awareness. A key component of an IONMP is the Installation  
31 Compatible Use Zone (ICUZ) Program (see Section 3.2.2). The purpose of the ICUZ  
32 component is to identify land areas within the environs of military airfields that are exposed to  
33 generally unacceptable levels of aircraft-related noise and various levels of potential for aircraft  
34 accidents. After that information has been established, the IONMP then recommends uses for  
35 the land lying within these areas that are compatible with the needs of the civilian community  
36 and the DoD. The objectives of this IONMP are as follows:

- 37 • Educate the military and civilian communities and improve communications between  
38 them.
- 39 • Assess the compatibility of the noise environment with existing and proposed land use  
40 surrounding the Pentagon Heliport.

- 1 • Mitigate the noise environment, where feasible, to increase land use compatibility.
- 2 • Use noise abatement procedures to minimize the exposure of residential areas to noise,
- 3 while ensuring the safety of the Pentagon Heliport flight and ground operations.

## 4 **1.2 Operational Noise**

### 5 **1.2.1 History of Noise Controversy**

6 The advent of jet aircraft in the 1950s resulted in a significant increase in the noise levels around  
7 commercial airports that led to an intense outcry from the public. This public outcry caused  
8 Congress to revise the Federal Aid to Airports Act to make Federal aid contingent upon  
9 implementation of programs to resolve noise problems with surrounding neighborhoods.  
10 Subsequently, Congress passed the Noise Control Act of 1972 and the Quiet Communities Act of  
11 1978. Under these laws, airports carried out noise control measures such as the outright  
12 purchase of adjoining land, working with local communities to ensure zoning that would permit  
13 only compatible uses, development of procedures for including noise information in the  
14 consumer disclosure documents provided when real estate is sold, altering aircraft run-up  
15 procedures and locations, and changing aircraft approach and takeoff patterns. At the present  
16 time, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has specific requirements for community  
17 involvement in airport planning.

18 The Federal Aid to Airports Act exempted military aircraft from these noise control measures, as  
19 did portions of the Noise Control Act of 1972. However, the Noise Control Act and the Quiet  
20 Communities Act contains language outlining the responsibilities of Federal agencies in  
21 protecting the public from unreasonable noise impacts. Specifically, these laws state that:

22 *Federal agencies shall, to the fullest extent consistent with their authority under*  
23 *Federal laws administered by them, carry out the programs within their control in*  
24 *such a manner as to...promote an environment for all Americans free from noise*  
25 *that jeopardizes their health and welfare.*

26 To comply with the intent of Congress, the DoD provided guidance to military departments  
27 regarding the compatible uses of public and private lands in the vicinity of military airfields.  
28 DoD Instruction 4165.57 provides the following (DoD 1977):

- 29 • Defined restrictions on the uses and heights of natural and man-made objects in the  
30 vicinity of air installations
- 31 • Defined restrictions on land use in the vicinity of air installations to ensure compatibility  
32 with the characteristics, including noise, of military operations
- 33 • Provided policy as to the extent of the U.S. Government's interest in retaining or  
34 acquiring real property to protect the operational capability of active military airfields.

35 As a matter of general policy, the military departments were instructed to work toward achieving  
36 compatibility between air installations and the neighboring civilian communities through a  
37 compatible land use planning and control process conducted by the local civilian community.

1 Based on the DoD guidance, the DA developed its Installation Noise Management Program to  
2 consider noise from all sources of military activities, not just military airfields. The DA's  
3 program (U.S. Army 2007) is designed to:

- 4 • Control environmental noise to protect the health and welfare of military personnel and  
5 their dependents, DA civilian employees, and members of the public on lands adjacent to  
6 Army, Army Reserve, and Army National Guard (ARNG) installations.
- 7 • Reduce community annoyance from environmental noise, to the extent feasible,  
8 consistent with Army, Army Reserve, and ARNG training and materiel testing activities.
- 9 • Actively engage local communities in land use planning in areas subject to high levels of  
10 operational noise and a high potential for noise complaints.

### 11 **1.2.2 The Threat to Military Installations**

12 Military installations have long been synonymous with expanding communities, influencing the  
13 creation of new communities, and increasing the activity of its civilian sector. This expansion,  
14 while beneficial to the communities, can cause strain on the boundaries of the military  
15 installation and adversely affect the military's ability to support training and maintain an  
16 adequate level of readiness for its units. As noise impacts from military activities increase on the  
17 civilian communities, both litigation and political pressures could also increase, which could  
18 result in an adverse impact on the installation's mission. When civilian communities experience  
19 an increase in noise impacts, not only does the number of complaints to the installation's  
20 commander increase, but the number of complaints to members of Congress also increases. In  
21 the past, adverse public reaction has caused some military installations to close and others to  
22 limit their operations.

23 One of the best examples of an adverse impact on a mission as a result of encroachment occurred  
24 at the Naval Air Station (NAS) in Los Alamitos, California. When it was established during  
25 World War II, the NAS was situated in a rural area. After the postwar expansion of southern  
26 California, residential property surrounded Los Alamitos NAS. As a result, the Navy could no  
27 longer routinely fly jet aircraft onto this airfield. Today, the airfield serves the needs of the  
28 California ARNG, which, compared to the Navy, operates aircraft that have lower noise levels.  
29 Another example occurred at Fort Belvoir, Virginia. In this case, the size of explosives that were  
30 used in Combat Engineer field training at Fort Belvoir, a DA installation, was severely restricted.  
31 This made it necessary to move portions of the training to less urbanized areas at Fort A.P. Hill,  
32 Virginia, and Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri. In another example, limitations were placed on the  
33 types of weapons that could be fired at Fort Dix, New Jersey, as well as the number of times that  
34 weapons could be fired (U.S. Army undated). In all of these examples, the limitations upon  
35 operational activities resulted in a loss of installation capabilities to support essential training,  
36 and forced the movement of the training missions to other installations.

### 37 **1.2.3 Contending with the Threat**

38 The consequences of ignoring the conflicts between noise generated on military installations and  
39 the desires of the adjacent civilian community can be critical. If the DoD fails to respond to the



1 concerns of the civilian community, the ill-will produced by such an approach is quite likely to  
2 result in an unwillingness within the civilian community to work with the DoD to regulate land  
3 use. The community's animosity can result in political pressure or lawsuits, which can force  
4 unilateral concessions on the part of the DoD without any reciprocal concessions from the  
5 community.

6 To prevent the conflicts between military operations and the civilian community from escalating,  
7 it is necessary for the DoD to work with local communities to prevent incompatible land use, and  
8 to take reasonable steps on the installation to protect the community from adverse noise impacts.  
9 Since the regulation of land use on property adjacent to the installation is the responsibility of the  
10 local communities, the DoD cannot solve these problems unilaterally. Rather, the DoD must  
11 work with local communities to establish controls that will prevent noise problems from  
12 growing.

### 13 **1.2.4 Stages of the Installation Operational Noise Management Plan Process**

14 The following paragraphs provide the stages of the IONMP process.

15 ***Stage 1: Quantify the installation's noise environment.*** The primary means of assessing  
16 operational noise is through computer simulations. Computer-generated noise contours can be  
17 overlaid on land use maps and incorporated into the installation's master plan and National  
18 Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) documentation.

19 ***Stage 2: Identify noise-impacted areas.*** During this stage noise contours are overlaid on a map  
20 of the installation vicinity to determine areas that are currently or potentially impacted by the  
21 installation's noise-producing activities.

22 ***Stage 3: Identify existing and potential incompatible land uses.*** Using the noise zone overlays,  
23 current and future land uses are examined to identify those land areas that are or will be  
24 incompatible with noise generated by installation activities. This stage requires coordination  
25 between the installation and civilian communities if incompatible land uses that are identified by  
26 the IONMP are to be resolved.

27 ***Stage 4: Identify alternative actions to mitigate or minimize noise impacts.*** The purpose of  
28 this stage is to generate a variety of alternative actions that could be implemented by either the  
29 installation or the community to minimize noise impacts. Similar to Stage 3, this stage also  
30 requires coordination between the installation and the civilian communities.

31 ***Stage 5: Evaluate alternative actions.*** During this stage the impact of each alternative action  
32 must be evaluated.

33 ***Stage 6: Develop agreements with local communities and agencies.*** At this stage, good-faith  
34 efforts should be made to negotiate agreements with local communities and agencies that affect  
35 or will be affected by the commitments made as a result of the IONMP.

36 ***Stage 7: Submit agreements for review by decisionmakers.*** All agreements must be ratified by  
37 the installation commander and elected bodies within the civilian communities.

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

*Installation Operational Noise Management Plan*

---

1 ***Stage 8: Publish final IONMP and implement agreements.*** The final IONMP must be made  
2 available to the public and contain all elements of the IONMP process, including the agreement  
3 reached between the installation and the civilian communities. These agreements will be  
4 implemented during this stage. If exceptions with respect to timing should arise, they must be  
5 defined to avoid conflicts.

6 ***Stage 9: Update and review.*** At this stage, procedures should be established to monitor the  
7 agreements and the effectiveness of the actions taken. Established procedures for monitoring the  
8 agreements are essential to ensure that problems are identified and solved in a cooperative  
9 manner. At this stage, it is essential to examine the impact of changes in DA training doctrine  
10 and modern weapons technology.

1

***THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

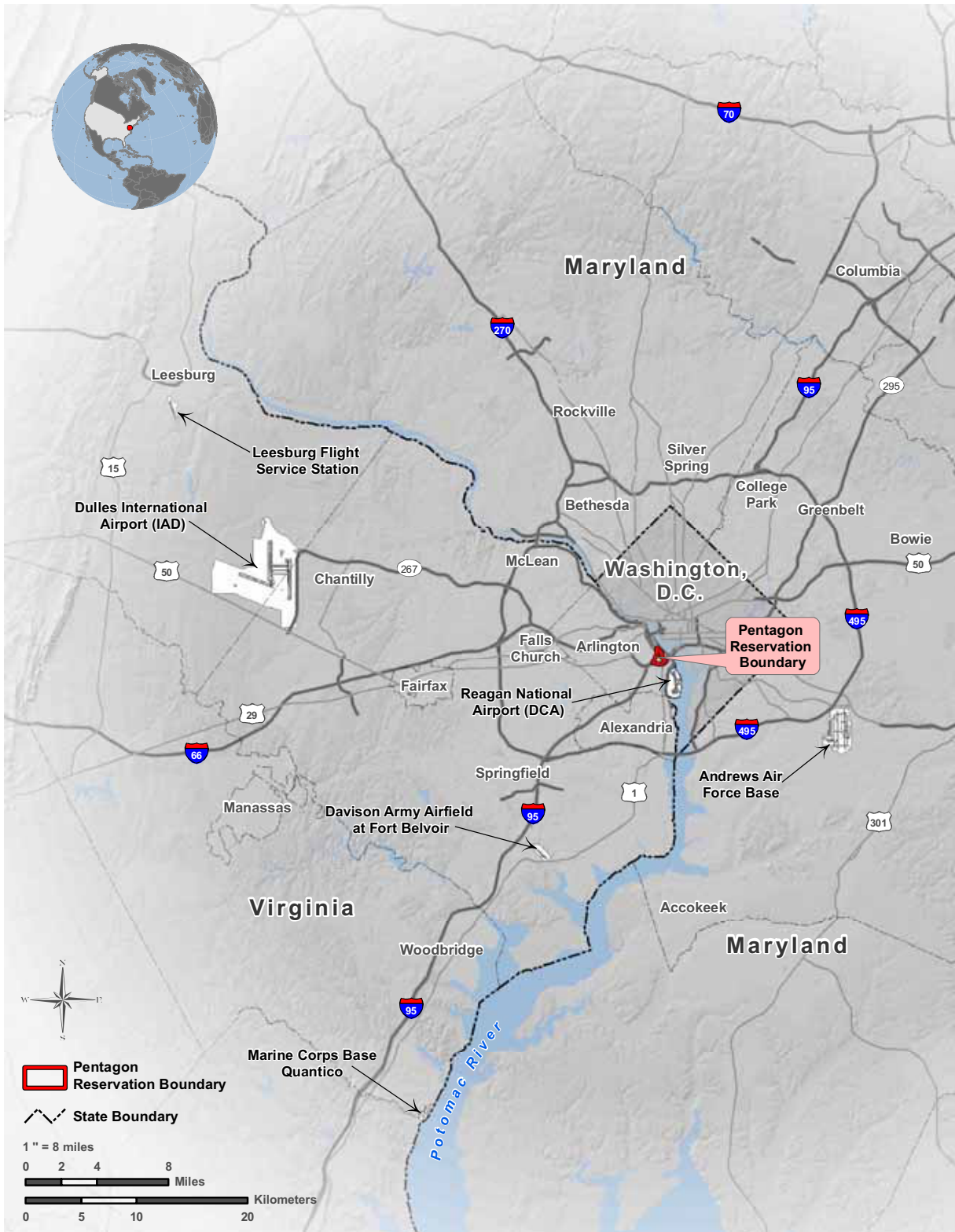
## 2.0 HELIPORT DESCRIPTION AND FLYING OPERATIONS

The Pentagon Reservation, including the Pentagon building, heliport, and associated facilities is situated between Arlington National Cemetery to the west, the Potomac River to the east, and Interstate 395 to the south as shown on **Figure 2-1**. Since completion of the Pentagon Reservation in Arlington County, Virginia on 15 January 1943 (DoD 2008a), the Pentagon has served as the headquarters of the United States DoD.

The Pentagon Heliport is a joint-use facility between the DoD and the DoD components (Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps) located at the Pentagon Reservation. The Pentagon Heliport is used only for helicopter (rotary-wing aircraft) operations. No fixed-wing operations are conducted. The Pentagon does not have any based helicopters; therefore, all flights are transient.

The Pentagon Heliport facilities as shown on **Figure 2-2** include the following:

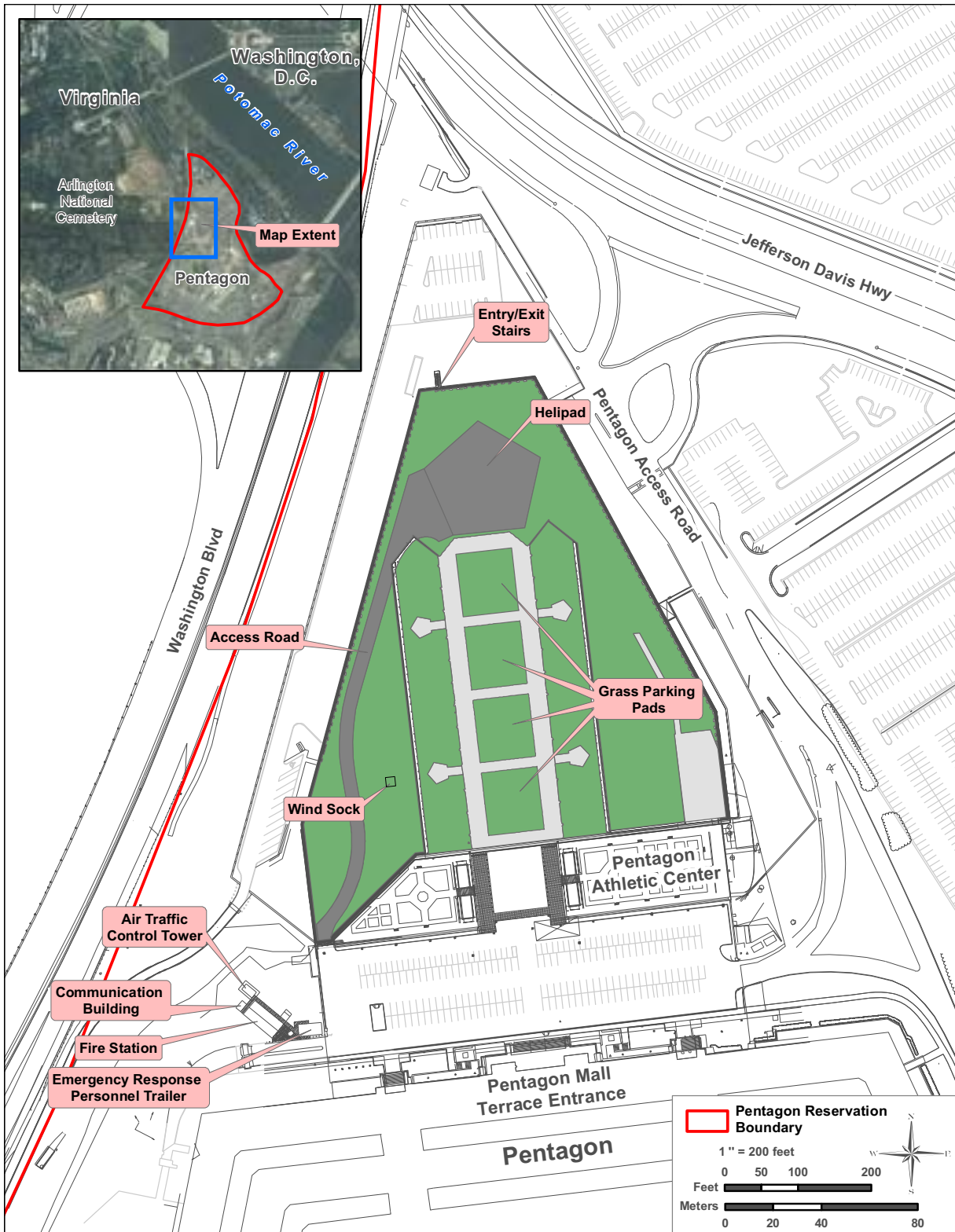
- **Helipad (pentagon-shaped):**
  - Width at widest point: 156 feet (47.5 meters)
  - Width at narrowest point: 97 feet (29.6 meters)
  - Length: 148 feet (45.1 meters)
  - Weight restrictions. 75,000 lbs (maximum estimated) (DoD 2004).
- **Heliport elevation.** The Pentagon Heliport is situated on the roof of the Remote Delivery Facility (RDF) with the helipad at the northern end. The RDF roof is an elevated surface; the established heliport elevation is 40 feet (12.2 meters) above mean sea level (AirNav 2008). The RDF is a 250,000-square-foot shipping and receiving facility adjoining the Pentagon building to the north. The RDF improves the physical security of the Pentagon by providing a secure consolidated location for receiving and screening thousands of items shipped to the building each day (WHS 2008).
- **ATC tower.** The Pentagon Heliport ATC tower is northwest of the Pentagon mall terrace entrance and southwest of the helipad. The ATC tower is 745 feet (227.1 meters) from the center of the helipad. There is a landscaped area between the helipad and the ATC tower that blocks part of the line of sight. As a result, the helipad cannot be seen from the tower.
- **Helicopter parking areas.** Four grass aircraft parking pads are present at the Pentagon Heliport. Each parking pad is 75 feet (22.3 meters) wide by 84 feet (25.6 meters) long with 14 feet (4.3 meters) of pavement between each pad. Two of the parking pads, one closest to the Pentagon Heliport and one closest to the Pentagon building, are closed.
- **Taxiways.** There are no hard-surfaced taxiways on the heliport. Helicopters wishing to occupy parking areas shall do so by means of taxing while in the air to a grass parking pad predetermined by the ATC tower.
- **Fire Station.** The fire station that accommodates the fire truck from Fort Myer is southeast of the ATC tower and west of the Pentagon Mall Terrace Entrance.
- **Emergency response personnel trailer.** The trailer is northeast of the fire station and west of the Pentagon Mall Terrace Entrance.



Source: ESRI StreetMap USA 2005

1  
2

Figure 2-1. Pentagon Reservation Vicinity Map



1  
2

Figure 2-2. Pentagon Heliport Map



## 2.1 Pentagon Reservation and Heliport History

The Pentagon building was originally built to provide a consolidated space for an expanding staff of Army personnel in 1941. At that time, personnel were scattered among 17 buildings in Washington, D.C., with others in Fort Myer and Alexandria, Virginia. The Pentagon building was completed on 15 January 1943. With its construction, 17 buildings that were managed by the War Department were consolidated into one facility (DoD 2008a).

The Defense Authorization Act of Fiscal Year 1991 transferred control of the Pentagon Reservation from the Administrator of General Services to the Secretary of Defense. In 1992, the Pentagon became a national historic landmark. The Pentagon Reservation has been altered over the years; today the Pentagon Reservation consists of 583 acres (DoD 2008a).

On 11 September 2001, as part of the terrorist attack on the United States, a hijacked commercial airliner struck the western side of the Pentagon building close to the heliport that existed at that time. To commemorate this historic tragedy, a Pentagon Memorial was constructed on a 1.9 acre parcel of land adjacent to the Pentagon and within view of the impact zone. The Pentagon Memorial is situated approximately 40 feet south of the previous helipad (USACE 2002). The Pentagon Memorial was opened to the public on 11 September 2008 (Pentagon Memorial Fund 2008). Officials anticipate up to 2 million visitors to the memorial each year (USAF 2008).

The Pentagon building was renovated after the 11 September 2001 attack; renovations included repairing the damage caused by the plane crash. The Pentagon Reservation is currently undergoing additional renovations that include removal of hazardous materials, replacement of building systems, addition of new elevators and escalators to improve vertical circulation, and installation of new security and telecommunications systems. Additionally, sustainable design measures and force protection initiatives prompted by the 11 September 2001 terrorist attack have been successfully integrated into the design of the Pentagon building (DoD 2008b).

The current Pentagon Heliport is situated on the roof of the RDF with the helipad at the northern end. Before construction of the RDF could begin, the Mall Extension parking lot needed to be removed, and demolition was completed in June 1999 (Global Security 2008). The roof of the facility was landscaped and was intended for ceremonial activities. Landscaping of the RDF roof was completed in the summer of 2001 (WHS 2008). After the attack on 11 September 2001 destroyed the helipad on the western side of the Pentagon building, the helipad was relocated to the northern end of the RDF roof.

## 2.2 Mission

The mission of the Pentagon Heliport is to coordinate visual flight rules (VFR), instrument flight rules (IFR), and special visual flight rules (SVFR) control with the ATC tower of Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport (airport identification as DCA), as necessary for the safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of air traffic (DoD 2004).

Distinguished passengers of the code equivalent to a Lieutenant General or higher, Senior Executive Service employees, members of congress, and the President of the United States

1 utilize the Pentagon Heliport. The Pentagon Heliport is also the landing site for ranking foreign  
2 diplomats and Heads of State (DoD 2004).

### 3 **2.3 Pentagon Reservation and Heliport Command**

4 The Pentagon Reservation is the headquarters for DoD, which includes the Secretary of Defense,  
5 Joint Chiefs of Staff, the U.S. Army, U.S. Air Force (USAF), U.S. Navy, and U.S. Marine Corps  
6 (USMC). The mission of the DoD is to provide the military forces needed to deter war and to  
7 protect the security of our country. Additionally, the Pentagon is home to several DoD tenants,  
8 including the Pentagon Force Protection Agency (PFPA) (USAF 2008). The PFPA is a civilian  
9 Defense Agency within the DoD charged with protecting and safeguarding the occupants,  
10 visitors, and infrastructure of the Pentagon, Navy Annex, and other assigned Pentagon facilities  
11 (PFPA 2008).

12 The Pentagon Heliport (including the ATC tower) is controlled by Washington Headquarters  
13 Services (WHS) with the Defense Facilities Directorate providing operational and maintenance  
14 support. The U.S. Army, Military District of Washington (MDW) is responsible for the  
15 operational control of the Pentagon Heliport. The Tower Chief, ATC Division, is responsible for  
16 the direct supervision of the Pentagon ATC tower. Transportation and Travel in Crystal City,  
17 Virginia, is the approval authority for flights into the Pentagon Heliport. The ATC tower at  
18 DCA provides for the operational services for the heliport and serves as the coordinator for  
19 aircraft arriving and departing from the heliport. Leesburg Flight Service Station provides flight  
20 services for Army aircraft (DoD 2004).

21 The Commander, 12th Aviation Battalion, Davison Army Airfield (AAF) at Fort Belvoir,  
22 Virginia, provides ATC personnel as required for the operations at the Pentagon Heliport (DoD  
23 2004). The 12th Aviation Battalion is a tenant unit at Fort Belvoir, which is an MDW  
24 installation (MDW 2005).

### 25 **2.4 Flying Activity**

26 To describe the relationship between aircraft operations and land use, it is necessary to fully  
27 understand the exact nature of flying activities. An inventory has been made of such information  
28 for the transient helicopters that use the Pentagon Heliport, which includes where the helicopters  
29 fly, how they fly, and how often they fly. Military flying at the Pentagon Heliport is counted in  
30 terms of operations. An operation consists of one arrival or one departure.

31 Normal operating hours for the Pentagon Heliport ATC tower are 7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday  
32 through Friday, excluding holidays. Arrivals and departures at the Pentagon Heliport before and  
33 after normal operating hours are restricted to mission-essential codes approved by Transportation  
34 and Travel, Crystal City, Virginia.

35 Helicopters arrive and depart from the Pentagon Heliport to various locations (as shown on  
36 **Figure 1-1**), including Davison AAF at Fort Belvoir, Virginia; Andrews Air Force Base (AFB)  
37 Maryland; and Quantico Marine Corps Base, Virginia. The breakdown of operations by military  
38 branch is provided in **Table 2-1**. As shown, the vast majority (approximately 70 percent) of all  
39 operations at the Pentagon Heliport are conducted by the Army.



**Table 2-1. Pentagon Heliport Operations by Military Branch**

Branch	Percentage of Operations Performed
Army	70.35
Navy	0.37
USAF	20.07
USMC	9.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>

The ATC tower at DCA serves as the coordinator for aircraft arriving and departing from the Pentagon Heliport. Helicopters are under ATC control at DCA until they are in close proximity (approximately 1 to 2 nautical miles) to the heliport, at which time ATC control is transferred to the tower at the Pentagon Heliport. Helicopters typically use four main flight tracks as they approach or depart from the Pentagon Heliport, as shown on **Figure 2-3**. The four main flight tracks and the percentage that they are used include the following:

- Approximately 33 percent of helicopters use the southern flight track. This flight track follows the Potomac River south past Bolling AFB towards Fort Washington, Maryland.
- Approximately 25 percent of helicopters use the northeastern flight track. This flight track follows the Anacostia River towards Greenbelt, Maryland.
- Approximately 25 percent of helicopters use the southwestern flight track. This flight track follows Interstate 395 towards Springfield.
- Approximately 17 percent of helicopters use the northwestern flight track. This flight track follows the Potomac River northwest past Theodore Roosevelt Island into Maryland.

Once ATC control is transferred to the tower at the Pentagon Heliport, helicopters typically arrive and depart from the heliport in two directions, the northwest and northeast. Approximately 60 percent of helicopters arrive and depart to the northwest and approximately 40 percent to the northeast. This restriction is due partly to air navigation obstructions at the Pentagon Heliport, which include the following (DoD 2004):

- The ATC tower cab southwest of the helipad
- The tree line west of the helipad
- The Pentagon Athletic Center south of the heliport
- The Pentagon building south of the Pentagon Athletic Center
- The wind sock southwest of the helipad.



1 The DoD-approved NOISEMAP software program (Version 7.3) was used to generate the noise  
 2 contours presented in this IONMP that depict the noise associated with helicopters using the  
 3 Pentagon Heliport. See **Section 3.2.3** for more information on the noise contours for the  
 4 Pentagon Heliport. The NOISEMAP software program includes a specific set of aircraft for use  
 5 in the noise analysis of an airfield or heliport. Several of the helicopters that access the Pentagon  
 6 Heliport are not included in the NOISEMAP software program; therefore, a substitution using  
 7 comparable aircraft was made. Daily operations at the Pentagon Heliport by military branch,  
 8 helicopter type, and flight track are provided in **Table 2-2**.

9 **Table 2-2. Daily Operations at the Pentagon Heliport**

Military Branch	Helicopter	Substitute Helicopter	Percentage of Daily Operations	Flight Track				
				South	Northeast	Southwest	Northwest	Total
Army	UH-60	--	60	0.369	0.280	0.280	0.190	1.119
	H-72	UH-1	30	0.185	0.140	0.140	0.095	0.560
	UH-1	--	10	0.061	0.047	0.047	0.032	0.187
	<i>Subtotal</i>		<i>100</i>	<i>0.615</i>	<i>0.467</i>	<i>0.467</i>	<i>0.317</i>	<i>1.866</i>
Navy	H-3	CH-3C	100	0.003	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.009
	<i>Subtotal</i>		<i>100</i>	<i>0.003</i>	<i>0.002</i>	<i>0.002</i>	<i>0.002</i>	<i>0.009</i>
USAF	UH-1	--	100	0.175	0.133	0.133	0.090	0.531
	<i>Subtotal</i>		<i>100</i>	<i>0.175</i>	<i>0.133</i>	<i>0.133</i>	<i>0.090</i>	<i>0.531</i>
USMC	H-3	CH-3C	47.5	0.038	0.029	0.029	0.020	0.116
	UH-60	--	47.5	0.038	0.029	0.029	0.020	0.116
	V-22	--	5	0.004	0.003	0.003	0.002	0.012
	<i>Subtotal</i>		<i>100</i>	<i>0.080</i>	<i>0.061</i>	<i>0.061</i>	<i>0.042</i>	<i>0.244</i>
<b>Total</b>				<b>0.873</b>	<b>0.663</b>	<b>0.663</b>	<b>0.451</b>	<b>2.650</b>

10 As shown in **Table 2-2**, there is an average of 2.65 operations per day at the Pentagon Heliport.  
 11 This includes both arrivals and departures. As discussed previously, operations during normal  
 12 operating hours at the Pentagon Heliport are conducted Monday through Friday, excluding  
 13 holidays. Multiplying 5 flying days per week times 52 weeks per year equates to 260 flying days  
 14 per year. Multiplying 260 flying days per year times 2.65 operations per day equates to 689  
 15 operations flown at the Pentagon Heliport per year.

16 As discussed in **Section 2.3**, normal hours of operations for the ATC tower are from 7:30 a.m. to  
 17 5:30 p.m. As discussed in **Section 3.2**, the noise metric used to estimate impacts incorporates a  
 18 “penalty” for nighttime noise events to account for increased annoyance. For purposes of noise  
 19 assessment, night hours under the IONMP are considered those hours between 10:00 p.m. and  
 20 7:00 a.m. Day operations occur from 7:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. Approximately 4 night operations  
 21 are conducted at the Pentagon Heliport per year, which is 0.58 percent of the 689 total operations  
 22 conducted per year.

### 1   **3.0    LAND USE CONSTRAINTS AND COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES**

2   The DoD develops the IONMP for military airfields. Using such plans, DoD works to protect  
3   aircraft operational capabilities at its installations and to assist local government officials in  
4   protecting and promoting the public health, safety, and quality of life. The goal is to promote  
5   compatible land use development around military airfields by providing information on aircraft  
6   noise exposure and accident potential.

7   An IONMP describes three basic types of constraints that affect, or result from, flight operations.  
8   The first constraint involves areas that the FAA and DoD have identified for height limitations.  
9   DoD obstruction criteria are based upon those contained in 14 Code of Federal Regulations  
10   (CFR), Part 77, *Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace*. These obstruction criteria are defined for  
11   all military airfields regardless of the current flying mission. The height restrictions are to  
12   prevent man-made structures from creating an obstruction that could prevent aircraft from  
13   accessing airports or pose an accident hazard. Aircraft approach and depart from airports on a  
14   diagonal line that gets farther from the ground as distance from the airport increases. The height  
15   obstruction criteria reflect this principle, and permit the placement of taller structures as distance  
16   from the airport increases.

17   The second constraint involves noise contours associated with aircraft operations. Using the  
18   NOISEMAP program, DoD produces noise contours showing the noise exposure levels  
19   generated by military aircraft, and for the Pentagon Heliport for helicopter operations.  
20   NOISEMAP is used to visually create continuous contours that connect the points of the same  
21   noise exposure level, in much the same way as ground contours on a topographic map visually  
22   represent lines of equal elevation. These noise contours are drawn in 5 A-weighted decibel  
23   (dBA) increments from the airfield, ranging from a Day-Night Average A-weighted Sound Level  
24   (DNL) of 60 dBA up to 80 dBA, and are overlaid on a map of the airport vicinity. The area  
25   encompassed by a noise contour is known as a noise zone. This makes noise zones uniquely  
26   suited as a tool for making important zoning and land use decisions based on noise exposure.  
27   The metric expressing Sound Exposure Level (SEL), on the other hand, is a measure of the total  
28   sound exposure of an event compressed into a 1-second time interval. This metric is most often  
29   used when comparing single noise events, such as noise from a single aircraft departure and by  
30   their nature, reflect higher dBA levels than the DNL metric. Additional information on noise  
31   methodology is contained in **Attachment B** of this report.

32   The third constraint involves Accident Potential Zones (APZs) based on statistical analyses of  
33   past DoD aircraft accidents. DoD analyses have determined that the areas immediately beyond  
34   the ends of runways and along the approach and departure flight paths have significant potential  
35   for aircraft accidents. Based on this analysis, DoD developed three zones that have high relative  
36   potential for accidents: Clear Zones (CZs) and APZs I and II. APZ II is not applicable to  
37   heliports per United Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-260-01, *Airfield and Heliport Planning and*  
38   *Design* (DoD 2008c).

### 3.1 Airspace Area Controlled for Height Restrictions

Airspace areas controlled for height restrictions result from the application criteria for height and obstruction clearance given in 14 CFR Part 77. UFC 3-260-01 applies to all DoD military facilities in the United States. UFC 3-260-01 stipulates that modifications to existing facilities and construction of new facilities must consider navigable airspace, and could require that a Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration be submitted to the FAA. The FAA's height obstruction criteria are outlined in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13, which classifies an obstruction to air navigation as an object of greater height than any of the heights or surfaces presented in 14 CFR Part 77.

The standards in 14 CFR Part 77 stipulate that the area surrounding a landing surface must be kept clear of objects that might damage an aircraft and therefore is bounded by imaginary airspace control surfaces that are defined in detail in the 2009 Airfield Management Plan for the Pentagon Heliport, Arlington, Virginia. The purpose of these imaginary airspace control surfaces is to provide a planning tool to graphically depict airspace management concepts in a way that can enhance the safety and efficiency of aircraft operations. These regulations can prevent the construction of structures whose height could compromise the ability of aircraft to land safely, particularly in adverse weather conditions or during military training operations.

Although the FAA sets airspace height restrictions, the FAA does not have the authority to control airspace heights. Therefore, in order to protect the health, safety, and welfare of populations around airfields, the local communities must enforce the height restriction guidelines established by the FAA. This is particularly important for DoD airfields. The FAA can influence civilian airports through funding matters. However, the FAA does not provide funds to DoD airfields; consequently, it is imperative that local communities around DoD airfields enforce the restrictions set for airspace heights.

### 3.2 Noise Contours

Noise and sound share the same physical aspects, but noise is considered a disturbance while sound is defined as an auditory effect. Noise is defined as any sound that is undesirable because it interferes with communication, is intense enough to damage hearing, or is otherwise annoying. Noise can be intermittent or continuous, steady or impulsive, and can involve any number of sources and frequencies. It can be readily identifiable or generally nondescript. Human response to increased sound levels varies according to the source type, characteristics of the sound source, distance between source and receptor, receptor sensitivity, and time of day. How an individual responds to the sound source will determine if the sound is viewed as music to one's ears or as annoying noise. Affected receptors are specific (i.e., schools, churches, or hospitals) or broad areas (e.g., nature preserves or designated districts) in which occasional or persistent sensitivity to noise above ambient levels exists.

The normal human ear can hear frequencies from about 20 Hertz (Hz) to about 20,000 Hz. It is most sensitive to sounds in the 1,000 to 4,000 Hz range. When measuring community response to noise, it is common to adjust the frequency content of the measured sound to correspond to the

1 frequency sensitivity of the human ear. This adjustment is called A-weighting. Sound levels  
2 that have been so adjusted are referred to as A-weighted sound levels.

3 Cumulative noise levels, resulting from multiple single events, are used to characterize effects  
4 from aircraft operations. The cumulative DNL is expressed in dBA and presented in the form of  
5 noise contours. The DNL metric is calculated using the computerized noise model called  
6 NOISEMAP. This noise metric incorporates a “penalty” for nighttime noise events to account  
7 for increased annoyance. DNL is the energy-averaged sound level measured over a 24-hour  
8 period, with a 10-dBA penalty assigned to noise events occurring between 10:00 p.m. and 7:00  
9 a.m. DNL values are obtained by averaging sound exposure level values over a given 24-hour  
10 period.

11 DNL is a time-averaged noise metric, which takes into account both the noise levels of  
12 individual events that occur during a 24-hour period and the number of times those events occur.  
13 The logarithmic nature of the decibel unit causes the noise levels of the loudest events to control  
14 the 24-hour average. For an example of this characteristic using an aircraft flyover, consider a  
15 case in which one flyover occurs during daytime hours creating a sound level of 100 dBA for 1  
16 second. The DNL for this 24-hour period would be 50.6 dBA. If there were 30 flyovers at 100  
17 dBA for 1 second each, the DNL for this 24-hour period would be 65.5 dBA. The averaging of  
18 noise over a 24-hour period does not ignore the louder single events and tends to emphasize both  
19 the sound levels and number of events. This is the basic concept of a time-averaged sound  
20 metric, and specifically the DNL. The actual sound levels that a person hears fluctuate  
21 throughout the 24-hour period. DNL is the preferred noise metric of the FAA, U.S. Department  
22 of Housing and Urban Development, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), and the  
23 DoD for determining land use compatibility in the airport environment.

### 24 **3.2.1 Installation Compatible Use Zone Program**

25 In January 1983, the Army established the ICUZ Program to protect the mission of the  
26 installations as well as the public (USACHPPM 2005). The ICUZ Program is an integral part of  
27 an IONMP. The goal of the ICUZ Program was to identify noise-impacted areas so that the  
28 public, as well as government officials working with the Army, can develop solutions to  
29 problems in a cooperative manner, thereby minimizing noise impacts through effective land use  
30 planning and control. The purpose of the ICUZ Program component of the IONMP is to identify  
31 land areas that are exposed to generally unacceptable levels of noise and aircraft accident  
32 potential. After that information has been established, the IONMP then recommends uses for the  
33 land lying within these areas that are compatible with the needs of the civilian community and  
34 the Army.

35 Army installation commanders establish and maintain active programs to achieve the maximum  
36 feasible compatibility between the noise environment and noise-sensitive land uses, both off and  
37 on the installation. The ICUZ Program requires that all appropriate governmental bodies and  
38 citizens are fully informed whenever ICUZ or other planning matters affecting the installation  
39 are under consideration. This includes a positive and continuous effort designed as follows:

- 1 • Provide information, criteria, and guidelines to Federal, state, regional, and local planning  
2 bodies, civic associations, and similar groups.
- 3 • Inform such groups of the requirements of the operational activity, noise exposure,  
4 aircraft accident potential, and ICUZ plans.
- 5 • Describe the noise reduction measures, which are or could be used.
- 6 • Ensure that all reasonable, economical, and practical measures are taken to reduce or  
7 control the impact of noise-producing or hazardous activities so as to minimize the  
8 exposure of populated areas. This must be done without jeopardizing the safety or  
9 effectiveness of military operations.

10 Through the ICUZ Program, noise zones have been established based on what noise-sensitive  
11 land uses should be permitted given the common noise levels found there. Some land uses, such  
12 as schools, residences, medical facilities, and churches, are more sensitive to noise than other  
13 uses of land, such as industrial or agricultural. The land use planning guidelines factor in those  
14 and other variables, such as use and building construction, in order to create lists of compatible  
15 uses for each noise zone.

16 There are four noise zones, which include the land use planning zone (LUPZ) discussed later in  
17 this section, Noise Zone I, Noise Zone II, and Noise Zone III. These zones are projected using  
18 computer models (for detailed information please see **Attachment B**). **Table 3-1** provides a  
19 quick reference for these zones, noise levels, and percent of the population likely to be annoyed.  
20 The extent of the noise exposure levels resulting from helicopter operations at the Pentagon  
21 Heliport will be depicted graphically later in this section.

22 **Table 3-1. Land Use Planning Guidelines**

Noise Zone	Percent of Population Highly Annoyed	Aviation DNL Noise Limit in dBA
LUPZ	≥ 9	60–65
Noise Zone I	< 15	< 65
Noise Zone II	15–39	65–75
Noise Zone III	39+	75+

Source: USACHPPM 2005 and U.S. Army 2007

Notes:

- (a) Although local conditions regarding the need for housing might require noise-sensitive land uses in Noise Zone II, on or off installation, this type of land use is strongly discouraged. The absence of viable alternative development options should be determined and an evaluation should be conducted locally prior to local approvals indicating that a demonstrated community need for the noise-sensitive land use would not be met if development were prohibited in Noise Zone II.
- (b) Where the community determines that these uses must be allowed, measures to achieve outdoor and indoor Noise Level Reduction (NLR) of at least 25 dB to 30 decibels (dB) in Noise Zone II, from aviation noise, should be incorporated into building codes and be in individual approvals.
- (c) Normal permanent construction can be expected to provide a NLR of 20 dB, for aircraft noise, thus the reduction requirements are often stated as 5, 10, or 15 dB over standard construction and normally assume mechanical ventilation, upgraded Sound Transmission Class ratings in windows and doors, and closed windows year round.
- (d) NLR criteria will not eliminate outdoor noise problems. However, building location and site planning, and design and use of berms and barriers can help mitigate outdoor noise exposure NLR, particularly from ground level aircraft sources.

1 **Noise Zone I.** Noise Zone I includes all areas around a noise source where the DNL is less than  
2 65 dBA for aircraft activity. This area is usually acceptable for all types of land use activities,  
3 and is acceptable for noise sensitive land uses such as housing, schools, churches, and medical  
4 facilities (USACHPPM 2005).

5 **Noise Zone II.** Noise Zone II consists of an area where the DNL is between 65 and 75 dBA for  
6 aircraft activity. Land within Noise Zone II should normally be limited to activities such as  
7 industrial, manufacturing, transportation, and resource production. However, if the community  
8 determines that land in Noise Zone II must be used for residential purposes, then noise level  
9 reduction (NLR) features of 25 to 30 decibels (dB) should be incorporated into the design and  
10 construction of new buildings.

11 **Noise Zone III.** Noise Zone III consists of the area around the noise source where the DNL is  
12 greater than 75 dBA for aircraft activity. The noise levels within Noise Zone III are considered  
13 so severe that noise-sensitive land uses should not be considered therein.

### 14 **3.2.2 Land Use Planning Zone**

15 In order to provide a planning tool that can be used to account for days of higher than average  
16 operations and possible adverse reactions, the Army established the LUPZ. By setting the LUPZ  
17 between a DNL of 60 to 65 dBA for aircraft activity, the variability in the noise environment can  
18 be accounted for. The LUPZ shows where levels of annoyance usually associated with Noise  
19 Zone II can be found during periods of increased operations. The LUPZ provides the installation  
20 with a means to predict possible complaints, and meet the public demand for a description of  
21 what will exist during a period of increased operations. The LUPZ can provide the installation  
22 with an adequate buffer for land use planning, and could potentially reduce future conflicts  
23 between noise producing activities and the civilian community if recommendations regarding  
24 noise-sensitive land uses within the LUPZ are implemented by local municipalities.

25 The LUPZ is more of a predictor of annoyance rather than a predictor of complaints. Analyses  
26 of noise complaints received by the Army have shown that short-term increases in DNL, not the  
27 long-term average, result in additional complaints (Luz et al. 1983). In the absence of regulatory  
28 noise exposure standards, complaints have become the standard. To USACHPPM's knowledge,  
29 there are no instances when a state or Federal regulatory authority has come to the Army with a  
30 Notice of Violation for noise. At the same time, there are many instances when Army  
31 commanders have voluntarily curtailed activities to reduce noise complaints. Through a formal  
32 IONMP, Army installations try to prevent complaints through self-monitoring of operations and  
33 partnering with land use planning efforts by local government. The use of the LUPZ provides  
34 the local community additional information to make more informed land use decisions.

### 35 **3.2.3 Noise Contours at the Pentagon Heliport**

36 The ambient noise environment around the Pentagon is dominated by vehicle traffic, the  
37 surrounding commercial and industrial facilities, and airport operations at DCA. Ambient noise  
38 levels on a daily basis in a noisy urban environment are typically 65 dBA and can reach 80 dBA  
39 in a downtown major metropolitan area (FHWA 1980). The Pentagon Heliport, and the area  
40 north and west of the heliport, is within the DNL of 65 to 69 dBA noise zone from aircraft



1 operations associated with DCA. Operations at the Pentagon Heliport by themselves do not  
2 generate enough noise to produce a DNL of 60 dBA, which has been established by  
3 USACHPPM as a land use planning threshold. In effect, when modeled alone, helicopter  
4 operations at the Pentagon Heliport do not produce a DNL of even 50 dBA. Consequently, noise  
5 levels associated with helicopter operations at the Pentagon Heliport are considerably lower than  
6 the ambient noise environment surrounding the Pentagon.

7 While cumulative noise metrics (i.e., DNL) are better for showing the noise exposure from  
8 multiple events, SEL is more useful for showing the effects of a single event. Noise-sensitive  
9 receptors for use in this analysis were chosen around the heliport to estimate SELs in areas  
10 adjacent to the airfield from helicopter operations at the Pentagon Heliport. The SEL value at  
11 the columbarium at Arlington National Cemetery, west of the heliport, is 90.7 dBA. The SEL  
12 value at Lyndon B. Johnson Memorial Grove, east of the heliport, is 90.1 dBA.

13 If in the future, noise generated by Pentagon Heliport operations were to increase, this IONMP  
14 would be updated and a comprehensive discussion of land use compatibility within the noise  
15 contours would be provided.

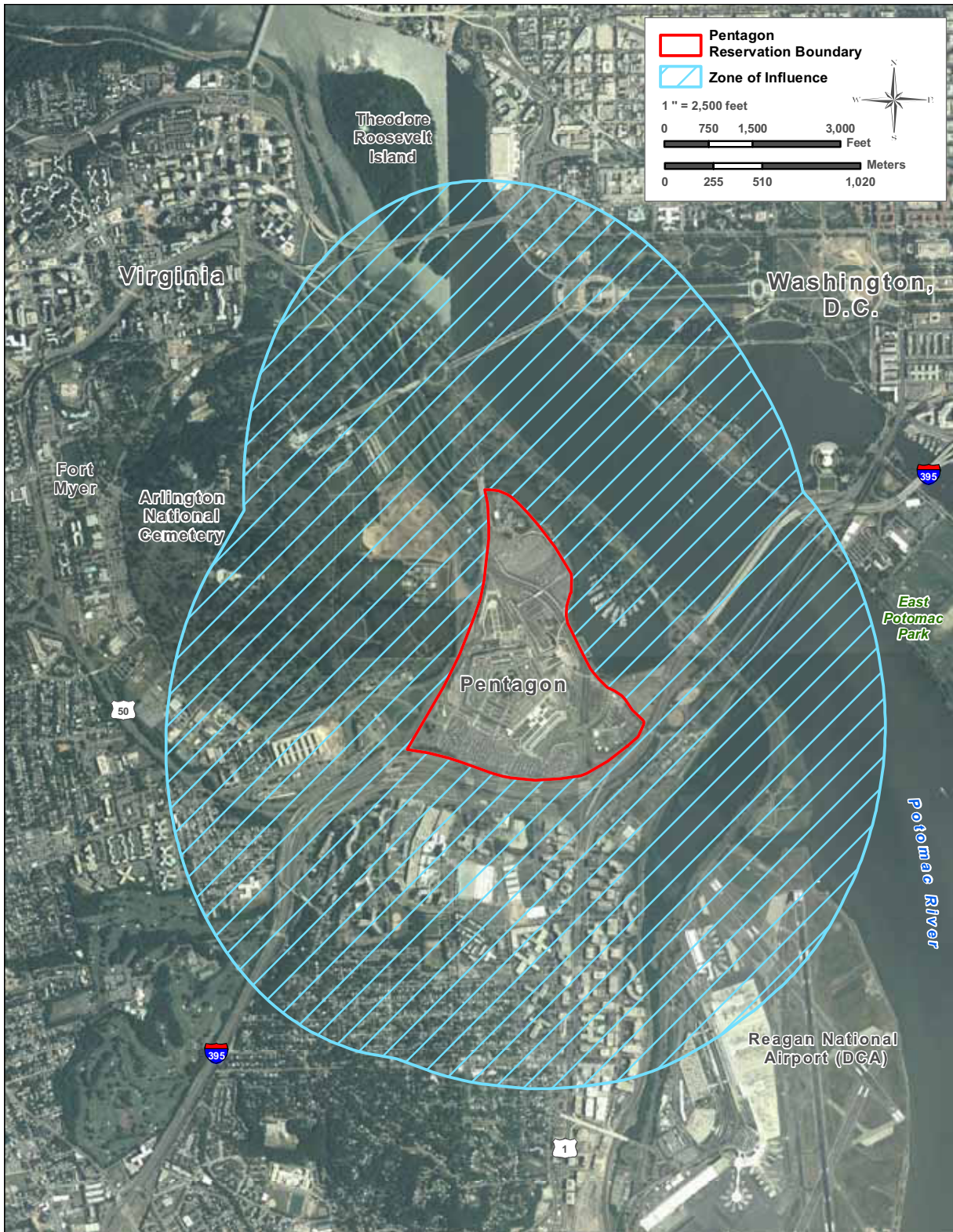
#### 16 **3.2.4 Disclosure of Installation Activity and Noise**

17 To protect the Pentagon Heliport's mission, areas within a 1-mile buffer (adjacent to the  
18 reservation boundary that are not already contained within a noise zone) should be included in a  
19 Zone of Influence (ZOI). Local communities should disclose to existing and potential  
20 landowners within the ZOI and the LUPZ the existence of the Pentagon Heliport and its  
21 activities. This would provide the residents with an understanding of the Pentagon Heliport's  
22 mission and purpose. Thus, informing the community of the installation's existence reduces  
23 citizen concerns and misunderstandings related to noise from unknown installation activities.  
24 The ZOI for the Pentagon Heliport is shown in **Figure 3-1**. Disclosure of the existence of the  
25 reservation should be mandatory for any property located within the ZOI.

#### 26 **3.3 Helipad Accident Potential Zones**

27 DoD analysis has determined that the areas along the approach and departure flight paths of  
28 aircraft (including helicopters) have significant potential for aircraft accidents. Based on this  
29 analysis, DoD developed three zones for runways that have high relative potential for accidents.  
30 APZs for heliports are provided in UFC 3-260-01, *Airfield and Heliport Planning and Design*  
31 and are shown on **Figure 3-2**.

32 The APZs for a helipad include the CZ and APZ I. The CZ and APZ I are areas on the ground,  
33 located under the helicopter approach-departure surface. Please see the **2009 Airfield**  
34 **Management Plan for the Pentagon Heliport, Arlington, Virginia** for a description of the  
35 imaginary surfaces for a heliport that includes the approach-departure surface. Military airfields  
36 have an APZ II, the third zone for runways that have high relative potential for accidents,  
37 however APZ II criteria are not applicable for helicopter facilities (DoD 2008c). Land use  
38 within the APZs for the Pentagon Heliport is discussed in **Section 4.1.3**.



Source of Zone of Influence: e\*M, Inc. 2008; Aerial Photography: NAIP 2005.

1  
2

**Figure 3-1. Disclosure Area for the Zone of Influence at the Pentagon Heliport**





Source of Accident Potential Zones, Primary Surface: e\*TM, Inc. 2008; Aerial Photography: NAIP 2005.

1  
2

**Figure 3-2. Clear Zones and Accident Potential Zones at the Pentagon Heliport**

1 The CZ is 300 feet wide by 400 feet long (91.4 meters by 91.4 meters). The CZ should be free  
2 of obstructions, both natural and manmade, and should be either owned or protected under a long  
3 term lease. The length of APZ I is 300 feet wide by 800 feet long (45.7 meters by 243.8 meters).  
4 There are no grading requirements for APZ I.

### 5 **3.4 Army Land Use Policy and Its Application at the Pentagon Heliport**

6 It is the Army's policy to manage lands, facilities, and resources effectively. This requires a dual  
7 focus of maximizing mission effectiveness while conserving resources and preserving the quality  
8 of the human and natural environment.

9 Compliance with the laws, regulations, executive orders, and guidelines that are applicable to  
10 current operations and to restoration of sites contaminated by previous activities, is fundamental  
11 to attaining DA goals associated with environmental protection and conservation of natural  
12 resources. In this respect, the DA has designated the achievement of the following goals,  
13 applicable in land use planning, as an integral part of the overall Army mission:

- 14 • Demonstrate leadership in environmental protection and improvement.
- 15 • Minimize adverse environmental and health impacts while maximizing readiness and  
16 strategic preparedness.
- 17 • Ensure that consideration of the environment is an integral part of Army decisionmaking.
- 18 • Initiate aggressive action to comply with all applicable Federal, state, regional, and local  
19 environmental quality laws.
- 20 • Restore lands and waters damaged through past waste disposal activities.

### 21 **3.5 Land Use Compatibility Guidelines**

22 With an overview of the Pentagon Reservation's land, airspace, and facility requirements, the  
23 rationale behind the Army's efforts (through the IONMP and the ICUZ Program component of  
24 the IONMP) to achieve compatibility between military operations and private property interests  
25 should be more apparent. Land use guidelines are meant to ensure compatibility with the noise  
26 environment while allowing maximum beneficial use of contiguous property. The Army has an  
27 obligation to the communities around the Pentagon Heliport and the citizens of the United States  
28 to identify ways to protect both the people in adjacent areas and the public investment in the  
29 installation. As a result of this obligation, the Army has established recommended land use  
30 compatibility guidelines in relation to noise zones and CZs and APZs to determine if land uses  
31 surrounding an installation are recommended in the those environs.

32 To establish land use compatibility for noise zones, the type of land use is compared to the  
33 Federal Interagency Committee on Urban Noise document *Guidelines for Considering Noise in*  
34 *Land Use Planning and Control* (see **Attachment C**) (FICUN 1980). In addition, the type of  
35 land use is also compared to the "land use planning guidelines" table presented in the 2005  
36 USACHPPM *Operational Noise Management Handbook*, which is shown in this IONMP as  
37 **Table 3-1**. In order to establish land use compatibility for airfield CZs and APZs, the type of

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

*Installation Operational Noise Management Plan*

---

1 land use is compared to the “DoD Air Installations Compatible Use Zones Suggested Land Use  
2 **Compatibility in Accident Potential Zones**” table presented as **Appendix B, Section 3** of UFC 3-  
3 260-1, *Airfield and Heliport Planning and Design* (DoD 2008c). This table is also presented in  
4 this IONMP as **Attachment C**.

## 1    **4.0    LAND USE ANALYSIS**

2    Land use planning and control is a dynamic, rather than a static, process. The specific  
3    characteristics of land use determinants will always reflect, to some degree, the changing  
4    conditions of the economic, social, and physical environment of a community, as well as  
5    changing public concern. The planning process accommodates this fluidity in that decisions are  
6    normally not based on boundary lines, but rather on more generalized area designations.

7    Computer technology enables the Pentagon Heliport to more precisely display its noise contours  
8    for land use planning purposes. This same technology allows the installation a means to  
9    communicate the extent to which the Pentagon Heliport's region of impact extends into the  
10   surrounding communities.

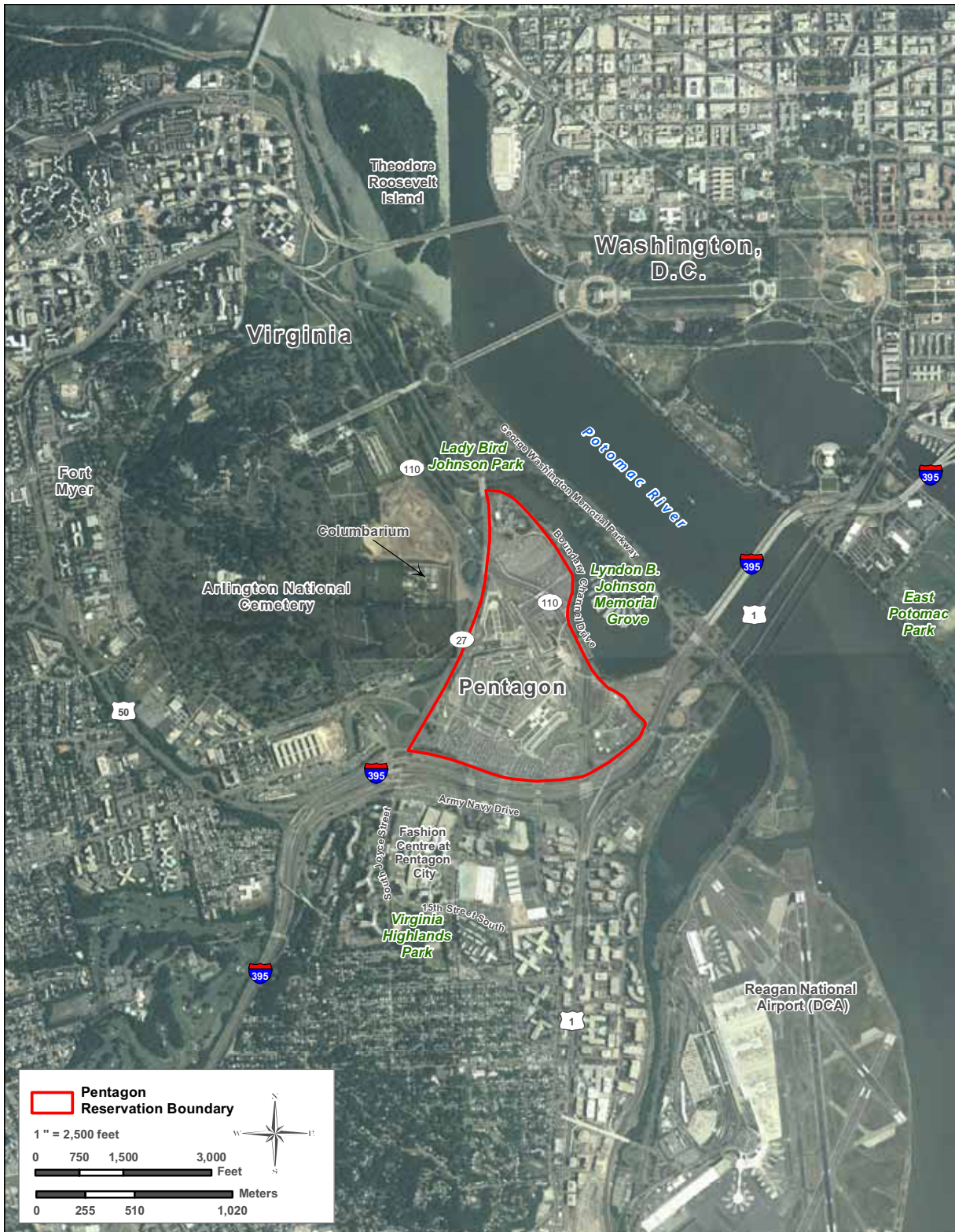
### 11   **4.1    Current Land Use**

#### 12   **4.1.1   Land Use in the Vicinity of the Pentagon Reservation**

13   As shown in **Figure 4-1**, the Pentagon Reservation is bounded by Route 27 (Washington  
14   Boulevard) to the west, the Potomac **Lagoon** to the east, and Interstate 395 to the south. The  
15   boundaries of the Pentagon Heliport are Route 27 to the west, Route 110 (Jefferson Davis  
16   Highway) to the east, and the Pentagon Athletic Center to the south (DoD **2004**). The vast  
17   majority of the land within the Pentagon Reservation boundary composes of the Pentagon  
18   building and its associated facilities, which includes the RDF north of the Mall Terrace Entrance,  
19   several large aboveground parking lots, and accessory buildings. Two industrial areas are  
20   present within the reservation boundary: the first is north of the Pentagon building at the  
21   intersection of Route 27 and Boundary Channel Drive, the second is southeast of the Pentagon  
22   building. No other types of land use such as residential or commercial are present within the  
23   reservation boundary.

24   The Pentagon Heliport is approximately 1.1 miles northeast of the closest runway end at DCA.  
25   West of the Pentagon Reservation boundary across Route 27 is Arlington National Cemetery,  
26   which extends west for approximately 1 mile. North of the Pentagon Reservation boundary is  
27   George Washington Memorial Parkway and its surrounding recreational land, which includes the  
28   Lady Bird Johnson Park and the Lyndon B. Johnson Memorial Grove. The Potomac River  
29   borders the Parkway to the north, east, and south. The Fashion Centre at Pentagon City, a  
30   commercial land use, is present south of Interstate 395 between Army Navy Drive and 15th  
31   Street South. In the same area, east of the Fashion Centre to the Potomac River, are multiple  
32   commercial and residential parcels that include several large hotels and apartment complexes.  
33   The closest residential area to Pentagon Heliport is the Post Apartment Homes, situated directly  
34   across South Joyce Street from the Fashion Centre, approximately 0.80 miles southwest of the  
35   heliport. Directly south of the Fashion Centre across 15th Street South is Virginia Highlands  
36   Park, a recreational land use. South of Virginia Highlands Park, approximately 1.14 miles  
37   southwest of the heliport, is a large residential area that consists of single family homes in the  
38   Virginia Highlands and Addison Heights communities.





Source of Aerial Photography: NAIP 2005.

1  
2

Figure 4-1. Land Use in the Vicinity of the Pentagon Reservation

#### 1    **4.1.2   Noise Contours**

2    As previously discussed, helicopter operations at the Pentagon Heliport do not generate enough  
3    noise by themselves to produce a DNL of 60 dBA, which has been established by USACHPPM  
4    as a land use planning threshold.

#### 5    **4.1.3   Accident Potential Zones**

6    As shown on **Figure 3-2**, land in the northeastern CZ and APZ I are within the reservation  
7    boundary. Approximately 52 percent (approximately 1.4 acres) of land in the northeastern CZ  
8    consists of transportation land use that includes Route 110 (and its access ramps) and the  
9    Pentagon Access Road. The remaining 48 percent (approximately 1.3 acres) of the land in the  
10   northeastern CZ includes the eastern edge of the heliport and the right-of-way for Route 110.  
11   Approximately 0.1 acres (approximately 2 percent) of land in the northeastern APZ I consists of  
12   transportation (the northern edge of Route 110); the remaining 98 percent (approximately 5.4  
13   acres) includes a large parking lot that is used by Pentagon personnel.

14   Approximately 25 percent of the land in the northwestern CZ and all of northwestern APZ I  
15   extend outside the reservation boundary. Land uses in the northwestern CZ include  
16   approximately 0.7 acres of reservation property, 0.8 acres of transportation (Route 27 and its  
17   access ramps), and 1.3 acres of Arlington National Cemetery. Land in the northwestern APZ I  
18   (approximately 5.5 acres) is completely within Arlington National Cemetery and encompasses  
19   the northeastern corner of the Columbarium (a structure of vaults lined with recesses for  
20   cremated remains). None of the land in the Pentagon Heliport APZs encompasses residential,  
21   commercial, or industrial land use.

#### 22   **4.2     Additional Hazards to Aircraft Navigation**

23   In addition to the Pentagon Heliport CZs and APZs, another aviation safety issue consists of the  
24   intrusion of structural or natural impediments into the airspace required to conduct flying  
25   operations. These impediments are called obstructions, and obstructions can include existing and  
26   proposed man-made objects, objects of natural growth, and terrain. Examples of man-made  
27   obstructions could include communication towers, wind turbines, buildings, bridges, or cranes.  
28   If these objects were to be constructed within the airspace for the Pentagon Heliport, they would  
29   present an air navigation hazard that would need to be avoided by helicopters for safety reasons.  
30   Improper siting of these objects could result in a change of flight procedures such as rerouting air  
31   traffic corridors and routes and altering departure and landing procedures and traffic patterns.  
32   These alterations could result in an increase in noise levels on the local community. Local  
33   governments should ensure that internal planning review processes effectively limit potential  
34   land development that could impede air traffic within the Pentagon Heliport environs.

35   In addition to physical obstructions that can be erected within the airspace, there are other uses  
36   that can create conditions hazardous to aircraft operations, such as the following:

- 37       •   Activities that release substances into the air, such as steam, dust, or smoke, which can  
38       impair the visibility of aircrew members. Some examples of such activities are industrial  
39       plants, refineries, quarries, and sand or gravel pits.



- 1 • Objects that produce light emissions, either direct or indirect (reflective), which could  
2 interfere with the vision of aircrew members. Some examples include high-intensity  
3 strobe lights, extensive areas of glass such as those found in many modern office  
4 buildings, and highly reflective artificial surfaces.
- 5 • Activities that produce emissions capable of interfering with aircraft communications or  
6 navigational systems.
- 7 • Activities that tend to attract birds or waterfowl, particularly in large numbers. Such  
8 activities include the operation of sanitary landfills; the maintenance of feeding stations;  
9 and growing certain types of vegetation, such as grain and cornfields.

### 10 **4.3 Incompatible Land Uses**

11 The DoD established recommended land use guidelines in relation to APZs and noise zones in  
12 order to determine if land uses surrounding an installation were recommended in the IONMP  
13 environs. In order to establish land use compatibility, the type of land use is compared to the  
14 DoD recommended guidelines in relation to APZs and noise zones (see **Table 3-1** and  
15 **Attachment C**). Land uses are defined as compatible, potentially compatible, or incompatible.  
16 Compatible refers to those land uses and related structures that are recommended within the  
17 IONMP environs without restriction. Incompatible refers to those land uses and related  
18 structures that are not recommended within the IONMP environs and should be prohibited.  
19 Potentially incompatible refers to land uses and related structures that are generally  
20 recommended within the IONMP environs, with certain restrictions. Restrictions can include  
21 limits on densities of people and structures, requirements that NLR measures be incorporated  
22 into the design and construction of structures, or the use of berms and barriers. Please see the  
23 notes for **Table 3-1** as well as **Attachment C** for limitations on land use compatibility.

#### 24 **4.3.1 Noise Contours**

25 As discussed in **Section 3.3.1**, Noise Zone I includes all areas around a noise source in which the  
26 DNL is less than 65 dBA for aircraft activity. The area encompassed by Noise Zone I is usually  
27 acceptable for all types of land use activities including noise-sensitive land uses such as housing,  
28 schools, churches, and medical facilities. Operations at the Pentagon Heliport by themselves do  
29 not generate enough noise to produce a DNL of 60 dBA. Consequently, the land use  
30 surrounding the Pentagon is compatible with the noise levels from helicopter operations at the  
31 Pentagon Heliport. However, as previously mentioned, the ambient noise environment around  
32 the Pentagon is dominated by vehicle traffic, the surrounding commercial and industrial  
33 facilities, and airport operations at DCA. The Pentagon Heliport, and the area north and west of  
34 the heliport, is within the DNL of 65 to 69 dBA noise zone from aircraft operations associated  
35 with DCA. This analysis does not account for noise levels from these operations.

36 Municipalities should consider that noise contours are not static, but fluctuate depending on  
37 aircraft activities. A change in the areas encompassed by the noise contours could result from  
38 increased operations tempo, such as an increase in the number of aircraft operations. If in the  
39 future, noise generated by Pentagon Heliport operations were to increase, this IONMP would be  
40 updated and a comprehensive discussion of land use compatibility within the noise contours  
41 would be provided.

1 **4.3.2 Accident Potential Zones**

2 As shown on **Figure 3-2**, land in the northeastern CZ and APZ I are within the reservation  
3 boundary and are therefore considered compatible. Approximately 0.7 acres (approximately 25  
4 percent) of the land in the northwestern CZ is within the reservation boundary and is therefore  
5 considered compatible. The area includes a portion of the RDF and a tree line. Approximately  
6 0.8 acres (approximately 29 percent) of land in the northwestern CZ consists of transportation,  
7 which includes Route 27 and its access ramps. As shown in **Attachment C**, highways are  
8 considered a compatible use in CZs as long as they are not situated in the graded area. The CZ at  
9 the Pentagon Heliport is not graded; therefore the transportation land within the northwestern CZ  
10 is considered compatible. The remaining 46 percent (approximately 1.3 acres) of the land in the  
11 northwestern CZ consists of cemetery use (Arlington National Cemetery), which is considered  
12 an incompatible use within a CZ. All of the land in the northwestern APZ I consists of cemetery  
13 land, which is considered compatible in APZ I with the exclusion of chapels. The Columbarium  
14 is not considered a chapel; therefore all of land in the northwestern APZ I (approximately 5.5  
15 acres) is considered compatible.

1

***THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

## 1   **5.0    DoD, Army, AND COMMUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES**

2   The responsibilities of the **DoD, Army,** and civilian communities with respect to this IONMP  
3   will be covered in this section. It is the responsibility of the local and state governments as they  
4   represent the civilian community to integrate noise considerations and safety of humans and  
5   property into the land use planning process. The Pentagon Heliport Commander/Manager  
6   should be mindful of the noise considerations important to civilians. It is through this joint  
7   process of both civilian and military involvement that responsible noise management can occur.

8   If the military and the civilian communities neglect their responsibilities to each other, a variety  
9   of problems ranging from complaints to legal action could ensue and disrupt the relationship  
10   between the military and civilian communities. Recommendations to achieve compatibility  
11   between the needs of the civilian community and the Pentagon Heliport's mission are provided  
12   in this section.

13   As discussed in **Section 3.2.3**, the 2008 noise contours at the Pentagon Heliport are classified as  
14   Noise Zone I. Operations at the Pentagon Heliport do not create enough noise by themselves to  
15   reach the 60 dBA threshold required for the LUPZ; therefore land use planning and controls are  
16   not required for this area. If in the future, noise generated by Pentagon Heliport operations were  
17   to increase, this IONMP would be updated and the Army and the civilian communities'  
18   responsibilities with respect to the following topics would be included in this section:

- 19       • Noise implications.
- 20       • **DoD and Army** responsibilities for noise impact reduction, such as the Fly Neighborly  
21       Program, aircraft control procedures, and changes to the airspace corridor/route system.
- 22       • **DoD and Army** responsibilities for participation with local communities with respect to  
23       noise, which could include noise education and awareness, noise complaint management,  
24       compliance with noise reduction regulations, and noise mitigation.

### 25   **5.1    Safety Implications**

26   The analysis of the safety impacts shows that portions of the land in the northwestern CZ and all  
27   of the northwestern APZ I at the Pentagon Heliport extend off the Pentagon Reservation (see  
28   **Section 4.1.3**). The safety of both military pilots and the surrounding communities is a priority  
29   to the Pentagon Heliport.

### 30   **5.2    Responsibility for Safety of Operations**

31   The Army Safety Program was established to provide a safe and healthful environment for all  
32   Army personnel and others exposed to Army operations. This includes civilians who live in the  
33   vicinity of, or work on, military installations. Facets of the Army Safety Program pertinent to  
34   this report include the safety of training and operational activities conducted by Army aircraft at  
35   the Pentagon Heliport. The following are objectives of the program:

- 36       • Preventing injury due to Army operations.

- 1 • Detecting and eliminating causes of preventable, inadvertent damage to property both on  
2 and off the military reservation, which could result from military activities.
- 3 • Preventing accidents.
- 4 • Complying with Federal statutes dealing with the safety of people, property, or the  
5 environment.

6 The DoD has designated safety zones of fixed dimensions at its airfields and ranges to protect the  
7 safety of Army training and allied activities. These safety zones provide a means for identifying  
8 areas within the environs where an accident, injury, or problem is likely to take place. Please see  
9 **Section 3.3** for more information on the APZs for the Pentagon Heliport.

### 10 **5.3 Recommendations**

11 It cannot be emphasized enough that, in providing these recommendations, neither the Army nor  
12 anyone at the Pentagon Heliport has any desire to impact privately owned land values. However,  
13 when the development that has occurred around the Pentagon Heliport is considered, it becomes  
14 apparent what actions are appropriate to guide the future development of the surrounding or  
15 adjoining private property. The following recommendations are offered in a spirit of mutual  
16 cooperation.

#### 17 **5.3.1 General Recommendations**

18 General recommendations are provided for consideration by the elected officials of the counties;  
19 cities and towns within these counties; civic, social, and business organizations; and the  
20 concerned citizens. As discussed in the introduction to **Section 5**, if, in the future, noise  
21 generated by Pentagon Heliport operations were to increase, this IONMP would be updated and  
22 this section would be modified to include recommendations with respect to operational noise.  
23 Authorities at the **Pentagon Heliport, DoD, and the DA** are available to provide additional  
24 information and advice regarding specific details.

- 25 1. County and municipal governments should provide a means for informing individuals,  
26 companies, and corporations of the safety hazards to humans and property generated by  
27 military activities in the areas adjacent to the Pentagon Heliport.
- 28 2. County and municipal governments should consider incorporation of statements into  
29 legal documents (e.g., deeds, subdivision plats, and comprehensive plans) that will  
30 inform property owners or buyers of the nature and extent of safety hazards generated by  
31 the Pentagon Heliport's mission-essential activities.
- 32 3. County and municipal governments should provide advisory services, either directly or  
33 via library reference, to those persons wishing to build in the vicinity of an aviation  
34 facility. In the case of aviation safety zones, information regarding the existence of these  
35 zones and the precise locations should be made available.
- 36 4. Local governments are encouraged to support efforts by authorities at the Pentagon  
37 Heliport in obtaining memorandums of agreement or understanding to address land use  
38 issues identified in this report.

- 1        5. Comprehensive Land Use Plans, initiated by any county or municipal government,  
2        should be coordinated with the Pentagon Heliport to develop recommendations for land  
3        use compatibility in areas adjacent to its facilities. Land use compatibility should be  
4        established in each area impacted by operations at the Pentagon Heliport.

5        **5.3.2 Specific Recommendations**

6        The following specific recommendations are provided to promote the orderly use and  
7        development of land for purposes that are compatible with the Pentagon Heliport's mission  
8        requirements and the needs and concerns of the surrounding civilian community. While many of  
9        the recommended techniques could result in additional design and construction costs, it can be  
10       assumed that Federal and state environmental protection legislation will continue to mandate  
11       more stringent measures to enhance the safety of humans and protection of property in the near  
12       future.

13       **5.3.2.1 Pentagon Heliport**

14       *Public record.* The Pentagon Heliport should distribute or present this IONMP to the county and  
15       municipal governments and ensure that it is filed in the office of official records to become a  
16       matter of public record.

17       *Education program.* The Pentagon Heliport should continue to educate its personnel in various  
18       techniques needed to minimize safety concerns from their operations. In addition, the Pentagon  
19       Heliport should educate the communities surrounding its facilities on its mission and what it is  
20       doing to reduce and minimize the negative impacts of its mission on the community.

21       **5.3.2.2 Local Jurisdictions**

22       Coordination between the Pentagon Heliport and local governments is essential if the Pentagon  
23       Heliport is to continue to use their facilities without restrictions. Recommendations to the local  
24       governments include the following:

- 25       • All jurisdictions should adopt a disclosure for those areas within the 1 mile (1.6  
26       kilometer) ZOI adjacent to the Pentagon Heliport boundary.
- 27       • Local governments should continue to inform the Pentagon Heliport of planning and  
28       zoning actions that have the capacity to affect Pentagon Heliport operations.

1

***THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

**6.0 REFERENCES**

- AirNav 2008      AirNav. 2008. "KJPN Pentagon Army Heliport, Washington, District of Columbia, USA." Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) information effective 31 July 2008. Available online: <http://www.airnav.com/airport/KJPN>. Accessed 28 August 2008.
- DoD 1977      Department of Defense (DoD). 1977. *Air Installations Compatible Use Zones*. DoD Instruction 4165.57. 8 November 1977.
- DoD 2004      DoD. 2004. *JPN Facility Training Manual (FTM)*.
- DoD 2008a      DoD. 2008. "The Pentagon – Facts and Figures: Land Area and Cost." Available online: <http://pentagon.afis.osd.mil/facts-area.html>. Accessed 27 August 2008.
- DoD 2008b      DoD. 2008. "The Pentagon: History, Ongoing Renovation." Available online: <http://pentagon.afis.osd.mil/renovation.html>. Accessed 2 September 2008.
- DoD 2008c      DoD. 2008. *Airfield and Heliport Planning and Design*. United Facilities Criteria (UFC) 3-260-01. Prepared by Air Force Civil Engineer Support Agency, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and Naval Facilities Engineering Command. 17 November 2008.
- FICUN 1980      Federal Interagency Committee on Urban Noise (FICUN). 1980. *Guidelines for Considering Noise in Land Use Planning and Control*. June 1980.
- FHWA 1980      Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 1980. *Noise Fundamentals Training Document Highway Noise Measurement*. September 1980.
- Global Security 2008      Global Security. 2008. "The Pentagon." Available online: <http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/facility/pentagon.htm>. Accessed 18 September 2008.
- Luz et al. 1983      Luz, G.A. and N.D. Lewis. 1983. *Problems in Using the C-weighted Day-Night Level to Assess Military Blast Noise Environments*. Presented at the 97th Meeting of the Acoustical Society of America, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- MDW 2005      Military District of Washington (MDW). 2005. "Davison Army Airfield Factsheet." Available online: <http://www.mdw.army.mil/content/anmviewer.asp?a=86&z=6>. Accessed 4 September 2008.



OFFICIAL USE ONLY

*Installation Operational Noise Management Plan*

---

- Pentagon Memorial Fund 2008      Pentagon Memorial Fund. 2008. "Pentagon Memorial Construction Nears September Completion." Available online: <<http://www.pentagonmemorial.net/home.aspx>>. Accessed 2 September 2008.
- PFPA 2008      Pentagon Force Protection Agency (PFPA). 2008. "About the PFPA." Available online: <<http://www.pfpa.mil/index2.html>>. Accessed 28 August 2008.
- U.S. Army undated      U.S. Army. Undated. *U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command, Installation Compatible Use Zone Training Course*. Page 1-2.
- U.S. Army 2007      U.S. Army. 2007. *Environmental Protection and Enhancement*. Army Regulation (AR) 200-1. Headquarters, Department of the Army, Washington, DC. 13 December 2007.
- USACE 2002      U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2002. "Pentagon Memorial Location Plan." June 2002. Available online: <[http://memorial.pentagon.mil/files/location\\_plan.pdf](http://memorial.pentagon.mil/files/location_plan.pdf)>. Accessed 12 September 2002.
- USACHPPM 2005      U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (USACHPPM). 2005. "Environmental Noise Management: An Orientation Handbook for Army Facilities." November 2005. Available online: <<http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil/dehe/morenoise/noisemanual.aspx>>. Accessed 29 May 2007.
- USAF 2008      U.S. Air Force (USAF). 2008. "Pentagon Force Protection Agency Braces for Tourists." Available online: <<http://www.af.mil/news/story.asp?id=123109952>>. Accessed 25 August 2008.
- WHS 2008      Washington Headquarters Service (WHS). 2008. "Remote Delivery Facility." Available online: <<http://renovation.pentagon.mil/projects-RDF.htm>>. Accessed 10 September 2008.

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

**ATTACHMENT A**

**ARMY REGULATION 200-1,  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT, CHAPTER 14**

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

**Army Regulation 200-1**

**Environmental Quality**

# **Environmental Protection and Enhancement**

**Headquarters  
Department of the Army  
Washington, DC  
13 December 2007**

**UNCLASSIFIED**

# ***SUMMARY of CHANGE***

AR 200-1

Environmental Protection and Enhancement

This administrative revision, dated 13 December 2007--

- o Updates the policy regarding Army Program Guidance Memorandum (para 15-1).
- o Corrects typographical errors throughout the publication.

## Environmental Quality


### Environmental Protection and Enhancement

---

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

GEORGE W. CASEY, JR.  
*General, United States Army*  
*Chief of Staff*

Official:

  
JOYCE E. MORROW  
*Administrative Assistant to the*  
*Secretary of the Army*

**History.** This publication is an administrative revision. The portions affected by this administrative revision are listed in the summary of change.

**Summary.** This regulation covers environmental protection and enhancement and provides the framework for the Army Environmental Management System.

**Applicability.** This regulation addresses environmental responsibilities of all Army organizations and agencies. Specifically, this regulation applies to—

- (a) Active Army, Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and United States Army Reserve.
- (b) Tenants, contractors, and lessees performing functions on real property under jurisdiction of the Department of the Army (for example, Army and Air Force Exchange Service (AAFES), Defense Commissary Agency (DECA)).
- (c) Activities and operations under the purview of the Army even when performed off of installations.
- (d) Formerly used defense sites (FUDS) and other excess properties managed by the Army. As used throughout this regulation, the term Army National Guard includes the Army National Guard of the United States.

Installations and facilities in foreign countries will comply with requirements of this regulation that specifically prescribe overseas requirements.

Contracts to operate Government-owned facilities will reference this regulation and will designate by specific citation the applicable provisions.

This regulation does not apply to civil works (CW) functions under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE).

The terms "Army environmental programs" and "Army Environmental Program" must be read in context. All Army organizations, regardless of their organizational level or chain of command, have environmental responsibilities as part of their functions; these environmental responsibilities must be incorporated into the planning, programming, budgeting, and execution of their respective missions. The Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management, working through the Director of Environmental Programs (see Responsibilities, para 1-13x), has specific and more narrowly defined responsibilities that are planned, programmed, budgeted, and executed via assigned accounts. These accounts resource specifically prescribed and focused environmental efforts. Each organization must program and fund its environmental activities from the appropriate account of the proponent's operating budget, not necessarily an environmental account. Being mindful of the context in which requirements are articulated will help define the scope of the "program" being addressed and will preclude inappropriate resourcing decisions or expectations.

**Proponent and exception authority.** The proponent of this regulation is the Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management. The proponent has the authority to approve exceptions or waivers

to this regulation that are consistent with law and regulations. The proponent may delegate this approval authority, in writing, to a division chief within the proponent agency or its direct reporting unit or field operating agency, in the grade of colonel or the civilian equivalent. Activities may request a waiver to this regulation by providing justification that includes a full analysis of the expected benefits and must include formal review by the activity's senior legal officer. All waiver requests will be endorsed by the commander or senior leader of the requesting activity and forwarded through their higher headquarters to the policy proponent. Refer to AR 25-30 for specific guidance.

**Army management control process.**

This regulation contains management control provisions and identifies key management controls that must be evaluated.

**Supplementation.** Supplementation of this regulation and establishment of command or local forms are prohibited without prior approval from Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management, 600 Army Pentagon, Washington, DC 20310-0600.

**Suggested improvements.** Users are invited to send comments and suggested improvements on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) through the chain of command to HQDA, DAIM-ED, 600 Army Pentagon, Washington, DC 20310-0600.

**Distribution.** This publication is available in electronic media only and is intended for command levels C, D, and E for the Active Army, the Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States and the United States Army Reserve.

---

\*This regulation supersedes AR 200-1, dated 28 August 2007.

## **Contents** (Listed by paragraph and page number)

### **Chapter 1**

#### **Introduction, page 1**

##### *Section I*

*General, page 1*

*Purpose • 1–1, page 1*

*References • 1–2, page 1*

*Explanation of Abbreviations and Terms • 1–3, page 2*

##### *Section II*

*Responsibilities, page 2*

*The Secretary of the Army • 1–4, page 2*

*The Assistant Secretary of the Army (Installations and Environment) • 1–5, page 2*

*The Assistant Secretary of the Army (Financial Management and Comptroller) • 1–6, page 3*

*The Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology) • 1–7, page 3*

*The Chief of Public Affairs • 1–8, page 4*

*The Deputy Chief of Staff, G–3/5/7 • 1–9, page 4*

*The Deputy Chief of Staff, G–4 • 1–10, page 5*

*The Deputy Chief of Staff, G–8 • 1–11, page 5*

*Commander, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers • 1–12, page 5*

*The Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management • 1–13, page 5*

*Commander, Installation Management Command • 1–14, page 7*

*The Chief, Army Reserve • 1–15, page 8*

*National Guard Bureau - Director, Army National Guard • 1–16, page 8*

*The Judge Advocate General • 1–17, page 9*

*The Surgeon General • 1–18, page 9*

*Army Command, Army Service Component Command, and Direct Reporting Unit commanders • 1–19, page 10*

*The Commanding General, U.S. Army Forces Command • 1–20, page 11*

*The Commanding General, U.S. Army Materiel Command • 1–21, page 11*

*The Commanding General, U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command • 1–22, page 11*

*Senior mission commanders • 1–23, page 11*

*Garrison commanders • 1–24, page 12*

*Medical Department Activity/Medical Center/Health Service Support Area commanders • 1–25, page 13*

*Tenants • 1–26, page 13*

*Commanders of Government-Owned, Contractor-Operated facilities • 1–27, page 14*

*Unit commanders • 1–28, page 14*

### **Chapter 2**

#### **Environmental Policy, page 14**

*Commitment to Environmental Stewardship • 2–1, page 14*

*Army Environmental Policy Statement • 2–2, page 15*

*Legal Requirements • 2–3, page 15*

### **Chapter 3**

#### **Planning and Implementation, page 15**

*Installation strategic planning • 3–1, page 15*

*Activities, products, and services • 3–2, page 15*

*Important environmental aspects • 3–3, page 16*

*Environmental objectives and targets • 3–4, page 16*

*Operational controls • 3–5, page 17*

*Emergency preparedness and response • 3–6, page 17*

*Management programs • 3–7, page 17*

## **Contents—Continued**

### **Chapter 4**

#### **Environmental Asset Management, page 17**

Air resources • 4-1, page 17

Water resources • 4-2, page 18

Land resources • 4-3, page 21

### **Chapter 5**

#### **Pest Management, page 27**

Policy • 5-1, page 27

Legal and other requirements • 5-2, page 27

Major program goals • 5-3, page 27

Program requirements • 5-4, page 27

### **Chapter 6**

#### **Cultural Resources, page 28**

Policy • 6-1, page 28

Legal and other requirements • 6-2, page 28

Major program goal • 6-3, page 28

Program requirements • 6-4, page 28

### **Chapter 7**

#### **Pollution Prevention, page 30**

Policy • 7-1, page 30

Legal and other requirements • 7-2, page 30

Major program goals • 7-3, page 31

Program requirements • 7-4, page 31

### **Chapter 8**

#### **Munitions Use on Ranges, page 31**

Policy • 8-1, page 31

Legal and other requirements • 8-2, page 31

Major program goals • 8-3, page 32

Program requirements • 8-4, page 32

### **Chapter 9**

#### **Materials Management, page 32**

Hazardous materials • 9-1, page 32

Toxic substances • 9-2, page 33

### **Chapter 10**

#### **Waste Management, page 34**

Hazardous waste • 10-1, page 34

Solid waste • 10-2, page 35

### **Chapter 11**

#### **Storage Tank Systems/Oil and Hazardous Substances Spills, page 36**

Policy • 11-1, page 36

Legal and other requirements • 11-2, page 36

Major program goal • 11-3, page 36

Program requirements • 11-4, page 36

### **Chapter 12**

#### **Environmental Cleanup, page 37**

Policy • 12-1, page 37

Legal and other requirements • 12-2, page 38

Major program goals • 12-3, page 39



## **Contents—Continued**

Program requirements • 12-4, *page 39*

### **Chapter 13**

#### **Environmental Quality Technology, *page 42***

Environmental Technology Technical Council • 13-1, *page 42*

Policy • 13-2, *page 42*

Legal and other requirements • 13-3, *page 42*

Major program goals • 13-4, *page 43*

Major requirements • 13-5, *page 43*

### **Chapter 14**

#### **Operational Noise, *page 43***

Policy • 14-1, *page 43*

Legal and other requirements • 14-2, *page 43*

Major program goals • 14-3, *page 43*

Program requirements • 14-4, *page 43*

### **Chapter 15**

#### **Program Management and Operation, *page 45***

Structure and resourcing • 15-1, *page 45*

Environmental Quality Control Committee • 15-2, *page 46*

Environmental training, awareness, and competence • 15-3, *page 46*

Communications • 15-4, *page 46*

Real property acquisition, leases, outgrants, and disposal transactions • 15-5, *page 46*

Military construction and Morale, Welfare, and Recreation Construction on Army installations • 15-6, *page 50*

National security emergencies and exemptions/waivers • 15-7, *page 50*

Army Environmental Program in Foreign Countries • 15-8, *page 51*

Environmental Management System documentation and document control • 15-9, *page 51*

### **Chapter 16**

#### **Checking and Corrective Action, *page 52***

Environmental performance assessments and Environmental Management System audits • 16-1, *page 52*

Monitoring and measurement • 16-2, *page 53*

Army environmental information and reporting • 16-3, *page 53*

Reporting violations • 16-4, *page 54*

Nonconformance and corrective and preventive action • 16-5, *page 54*

Environmental records • 16-6, *page 54*

### **Chapter 17**

#### **Management Review, *page 54***

Environmental Management System management reviews • 17-1, *page 54*

Headquarters, Department of the Army environmental program reviews • 17-2, *page 55*

## **Appendixes**

**A.** References, *page 56*

**B.** Installation Management Control Evaluation Checklist, *page 76*

## **Table List**

Table 14-1: Noise Limits for Noise Zones, *page 44*

Table 14-2: Risk of Noise Complaints by Level of Noise, *page 45*

Table 15-1: Property disposal approval authorities<sup>1, 3</sup>, *page 49*

Table 15-2: Documents required, *page 49*

**Contents—Continued**

**Figure List**

Figure 12-1: Army Environmental Cleanup Program Areas, *page 38*

**Glossary**

**Index**

### **13-4. Major program goals**

The Army goal for EQT is to enable mission readiness through the development and exploitation of technology that provides sustainable installations, training lands, and weapons systems.

### **13-5. Major requirements**

- a.* Identify and document user requirements and invest in high priority environmental requirements providing validated solutions to the end-user for qualification, production, or fielding.
- b.* Leverage other DOD and Congressionally-directed initiatives to help resolve Army environmental requirements.
- c.* Use the EQT requirements to prioritize the Army funded efforts at the NDCEE.

## **Chapter 14 Operational Noise**

### **14-1. Policy**

- a.* Evaluate and document the impact of noise produced by ongoing and proposed Army actions/activities and minimize annoyance to humans to the extent practicable.
- b.* Develop installation noise management plans as appropriate.
- c.* Reduce noise to acceptable levels in on-post noise sensitive locations (for example, medical treatment, education, family housing) through appropriate land use planning and/or architectural and engineering controls.
- d.* Monitor, record, archive and address operational noise complaints.
- e.* Develop and procure weapons systems and other military combat equipment (for example, electrical generators, etc.) that produce less noise, when consistent with operational requirements. Measure the noise emitted by all combat equipment and weapons systems to be used in training before deployed to units.
- f.* Procure commercially manufactured products, or those adapted for general military use that produce less noise, and comply with regulatory noise emissions standards.
- g.* Acquire property only as a last resort to resolve off-post noise issues.
- h.* Manage operational noise issues and community relations to maintain sustainable testing and training capabilities and prevent encroachment.

### **14-2. Legal and other requirements**

Property and tort law; Noise Control Act of 1972, Quiet Communities Act of 1978; AR 95-1; AR 210-20; AR 350-19; and applicable State and local laws.

### **14-3. Major program goals**

- a.* Control operational noise to protect the health and welfare of people, on- and off- post, impacted by all Army-produced noise, including on- and off-post noise sources.
- b.* Reduce community annoyance from operational noise to the extent feasible, consistent with Army training and materiel testing mission requirements.
- c.* Actively engage local communities in land use planning in areas subject to high levels of operational noise and a high potential for noise complaints.

### **14-4. Program requirements**

*a.* Noise descriptors (metrics) appropriate for determination of compatible land use, and assessment procedures will be based on the best available scientific information.

(1) The day-night level (DNL) is the primary descriptor for military noise, except small arms, see table 14-1. The DNL is the time weighted energy average sound level with a 10-decibel (dB) penalty added to the nighttime levels (2200 to 0700 hours). The DNL noise metric may be further defined, as appropriate, by the installation with a specific, designated time period (for example, annual average DNL, average busy month DNL). The typical assessment period over which the noise energy is averaged is 250 days for Active Army installations and 104 days for Army Reserve and National Guard installations. The use of average busy month DNL is appropriate when the OPTEMPO is significantly different during certain peak periods of the year. For future land use planning and encroachment assessment purposes, a reasonable annual growth factor in activity (for example, 10 or 15 percent) may be assumed.

(2) Supplemental metrics, such as single event noise data (for example, Peak, PK 15(met) or CSEL), may be employed where appropriate to provide additional information on the effects of noise from test and training ranges. A-weighted maximum noise levels will be used to assess aviation low level military training routes (MTRs) and/or flight tracks.

(3) The use of average noise levels over a protracted time period generally does not adequately assess the probability of community noise complaints. Assess the risk of noise complaints from large caliber impulsive noise

resulting from testing and training activities, ex. armor, artillery, mortars and demolition activities, in terms of a single event metric, either peak sound pressure level (PK 15(met)) or C-weighted sound exposure level (CSEL). The metric PK 15(met) accounts for statistical variation in received single event peak noise level that is due to weather. It is the calculated peak noise level, without frequency weighting, expected to be exceeded by 15 percent of all events that might occur. If there are multiple weapon types fired from one location, or multiple firing locations, the single event level used should be the loudest level that occurs at each receiver location.

(4) Assess noise from small arms ranges using a single event metric, either PK 15(met) or A-weighted sound exposure level (ASEL).

(5) Use the land use planning zone (LUPZ) contour to better predict noise impacts when levels of operations at airfields or large caliber weapons ranges are above average.

(6) Use available DOD noise assessment software as the primary means of operational noise assessment.

(7) Prepare noise maps showing noise zones and limits as defined in tables 14-1 and 14-2.

(8) Manage noise-sensitive land uses, such as housing, schools, and medical facilities as being acceptable within the LUPZ and noise zone I, normally not recommended in noise zone II, and not recommended in noise zone III. These noise zones are defined in table 14-1.

(9) Single event noise limits in table 14-2 correspond to areas of low to high risk of noise complaints from large caliber weapons and weapons systems. These should be used to supplement the noise zones defined in table 14-1 for land use decisions. Noise sensitive land uses are discouraged in areas where PK 15(met) is between 115 and 130 dB; medium risk of complaints. Noise sensitive land uses are strongly discouraged in areas equal to or greater than PK 15(met) = 130 dB; high risk of noise complaints. For infrequent noise events, installations should determine if land use compatibility within these areas is necessary for mission protection. In the case of infrequent noise events, such as the detonation of explosives, the installation should communicate with the public.

(10) Transportation and industrial noise will be assessed on a case by case basis using appropriate noise metrics, including U.S. Department of Transportation guidelines.

b. Address issues concerning building vibration and rattle due to weapons blast through the appropriate subject matter experts and legal counsel.

c. Address noise impacts on domestic animals and wildlife, as required, through the study of each species' response or a surrogate response to noise. The noise levels set forth herein apply to humans only and do not apply to domestic animals or wildlife.

**Table 14-1  
Noise Limits for Noise Zones**

Noise zone	Noise limits (dB)		
	Aviation ADNL	Impulsive CDNL	Small arms — PK 15(met)
LUPZ	60 - 65	57 - 62	N/A
I	< 65	< 62	<87
II	65 - 75	62 - 70	87 - 104
III	>75	>70	>104

Legend for Table 14-1:

dB=decibel

LUPZ=land use planning zone

ADNL=A-weighted day-night levels

CDNL=C-weighted day-night levels

PK 15(met)=Single event peak level exceeded by 15 percent of events

<=less than

>=greater than

N/A=Not Applicable

**Table 14–2  
Risk of Noise Complaints by Level of Noise**

Risk of Noise complaints	Large caliber weapons noise limits (dB) PK 15(met)
Low	< 115
Medium	115 - 130
High	130 - 140
Risk of physiological damage to unprotected human ears and structural damage claims	> 140

Legend for Table 14-2:

dB = decibel

PK 15(met) = Single event peak level exceeded by 15 percent of events

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Although local conditions regarding the need for housing may require noise-sensitive land uses in Noise Zone II, on or off post, this type of land use is strongly discouraged. The absence of viable alternative development options should be determined and an evaluation should be conducted locally prior to local approvals indicating that a demonstrated community need for the noise-sensitive land use would not be met if development were prohibited in Noise Zone II.

<sup>2</sup> Where the community determines that these uses must be allowed, measures to achieve an outdoor to indoor noise level reduction (NLR) of at least 25 dB to 30 dB in Noise Zone II, from small arms and aviation noise, should be incorporated into building codes and be in individual approvals. The NLR for communities subject to large caliber weapons and weapons system noise is lacking scientific studies to accomplish the recommended NLR. For this reason it is strongly discouraged that noise-sensitive land uses be allowed in Noise Zone II from large caliber weapons.

<sup>3</sup> Normal permanent construction can be expected to provide a NLR of 20 dB, for aircraft and small arms, thus the reduction requirements are often stated as 5, 10 or 15 dB over standard construction and normally assume mechanical ventilation, upgraded Sound Transmission Class (STC) ratings in windows and doors and closed windows year round. Additional consideration should be given to modifying NLR levels based on peak noise levels or vibrations.

<sup>4</sup> NLR criteria will not eliminate outdoor noise problems. However, building location and site planning, and design and use of berms and barriers, can help mitigate outdoor noise exposure NLR particularly from ground level aircraft sources. Barriers are generally not effective in noise reduction for large arms such as artillery and armor, large explosions, or from high-level aircraft sources.

## Chapter 15 Program Management and Operation

### 15–1. Structure and resourcing

#### *a. Army Environmental Funding Policy.*

(1) Army organizations are responsible for addressing environmental requirements for activities under their purview to ensure timely compliance with legal mandates, and for sustaining environmental stewardship.

(2) Environmental requirements must be funded from the appropriate account of the proponent who has the responsibility for the action, not necessarily the Installations Program Evaluation Group (II PEG) environmental program accounts.

*b. Programming and budgeting.* Commensurate with their responsibilities, Army organizations (to include tenants) will plan, program, budget, and execute resources to:

(1) Mitigate actual or imminent health and environmental hazards.

(2) Comply with Federal, State and local statutes, regulations, agreements, and other judgments, applicable executive orders (EOs), Final Governing Standards (FGS), and legally-binding international agreements at overseas installations.

(3) Sustain the quality and continued availability of lands for essential operations, training, and testing by protecting natural and cultural resources.

(4) Maintain an adequately trained and staffed organization for environmental monitoring and program management.

(5) Employ cost-effective pollution prevention and reuse/recycle-based solutions in all mission areas as the preferred approach for meeting compliance requirements, reducing operating costs, and maintaining environmental stewardship.

(6) Focus environmental quality technology (EQT) research and innovative applications to achieve program goals and reduce program costs.

(7) Address environmental quality costs associated with weapons system life cycle within the context and requirements of the life cycle cost estimate, and adequately assess these costs in the acquisition milestone review process.

*c. Investment strategy.* Army organizations will make prudent investments in environmental initiatives that support mission accomplishment, enhance readiness, reduce future funding needs, prevent or mitigate pollution, improve compliance, and reduce the overall cost of compliance with applicable environmental requirements.

*d. Payment of fines and penalties for environmental violations.* Fines, penalties, and supplemental environmental project (SEP) costs will be paid by the organization against which the fine or penalty has been assessed, using applicable Army appropriations unless otherwise required by law. Payment of fines and penalties will be charged to the

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

## **ATTACHMENT B**

**DESCRIPTION OF THE NOISE ENVIRONMENT,  
NOISE EVALUATORS, AND NOISE CONTOUR PROCEDURES**

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

1 **Attachment B**

2 **Description of the Noise Environment, Noise Evaluators,**  
3 **and Noise Contour Procedures**

---

4 **B.1 Introduction**

5 Noise is defined as unwanted sound. Sound is the variation of air pressure above a mean  
6 (atmospheric) pressure. These changes in the atmospheric pressure [100,000 Pascals (14.7  
7 pounds per square inch)] vary from approximately 0.0006 Pascals for a whisper at 2 meters to  
8 1,000 Pascals for firing an M16 rifle at the firer's ear. Because of this large range of sound  
9 pressure and the fact that the human ear responds more closely to a logarithmic scale rather than  
10 a linear scale, sound pressure level is defined as 20 times the common logarithm of the ratio of  
11 the sound pressure to the reference pressure (0.00002 Pascal). The sound pressure level is  
12 measured in decibels (dB). For example, if the sound pressure doubles from 0.2 to 0.4 Pascals,  
13 the level increases by 6 dB from 80 to 86 dB.

14 A characteristic of operational noise is that it is not steady, but varies in amplitude from one  
15 moment to the next. To account for these variations in the sound pressure level with time, and to  
16 assess operational noise in a consistent and practical manner, a statistical approach has been used  
17 to reduce the time-varying levels to single numbers. For Federal agencies, the currently accepted  
18 single-number evaluators are the equivalent sound level (LEQ) and the day-night average sound  
19 level (DNL). The predominant rating scale now in use in California for land use compatibility  
20 assessment is the Community Noise Equivalent Level (CNEL).

21 An essential concept in understanding operational noise problems is the noise source, path, and  
22 receiver relationship. Noise emanates from a source, travels along a path, and is perceived by  
23 the receiver. The end effect of noise on the receiver can be considered the focal point of the  
24 entire system. Before a noise problem can be resolved, however, the nature and intensity of the  
25 noise must be quantified. Because of the different types of noise (e.g., fixed- and rotary-wing  
26 aircraft flyovers, ground run-up, and explosive detonations) there are differences in the way the  
27 sound levels are measured.

28 In operational noise, the sound pressure level is usually measured using one of the frequency  
29 networks of the sound level meter. Since the human ear is more sensitive to sounds of 1,000  
30 Hertz and above than to sounds of 125 Hertz and below, it is appropriate to apply a weighting  
31 function to the noise spectrum to approximate the response of the human ear. The A-weighting  
32 frequency network of the sound level meter de-emphasizes the lower frequency portion of the  
33 noise spectrum to approximate the human ear's response to the noise. This A-weighting  
34 frequency response is specified by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standard  
35 (ANSI 1983). In a wide variety of published studies, the A-weighting of the frequency content  
36 of the noise signal has been found to have an excellent correlation with the human subjective  
37 judgment of annoyance of the noise. The sound pressure levels measured using the A-weighting  
38 networks are expressed as dBA. To assess the additional annoyance caused by low frequency  
39 vibration of structures, the C-weighting network is used to evaluate the impulsive noise from all

---



## OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 weapons larger than small arms. This weighting is also specified by the standard. The sound  
2 pressure levels measured using the C-weighting networks are expressed as dBC.

### 3 **B.2 History of Noise Evaluators**

4 Before the mid 1970s, every organization had its own set of preferred operational noise  
5 evaluators. This resulted in a wide variety of evaluators. Since each evaluator was developed  
6 for a specific purpose, a noise environment measured with one evaluator could not be compared  
7 with an environment measured using another evaluator. In carrying out its responsibilities under  
8 the Noise Control Act of 1972 (Public Law [PL] 92-574), the U.S. Environmental Protection  
9 Agency (USEPA) recommended the adoption of a single operational noise evaluator, the LEQ,  
10 and its 24-hour version, DNL. The Department of Defense, along with most U.S. Government  
11 agencies followed the USEPA recommendation. The DNL is the most widely accepted  
12 descriptor for operational noise (FAA 1990) because of the following characteristics:

- 13 • The DNL is a measurable quantity
- 14 • The DNL is simple to understand and use by planners and the public who are not familiar  
15 with acoustics or acoustical theory
- 16 • The DNL provides a simple method to compare the effectiveness of alternative scenarios
- 17 • The DNL is a “figure of merit” for noise impacts that is based on communities’ reactions  
18 to operational noise
- 19 • The DNL is the best measure of noise exposure to identify significant impacts on the  
20 quality of the human environment
- 21 • By Federal interagency agreement, the DNL is the best descriptor of all noise sources for  
22 land use compatibility planning
- 23 • The DNL is the only metric backed by a substantial body of scientific survey data on the  
24 reactions of people to noise.

25 In recommending the DNL, USEPA noted that most noise environments are characterized by  
26 repetitive behavior from day to day, with some variation imposed by differences between  
27 weekday and weekend activity, as well as seasonal variation. To account for these variations, an  
28 annual average is used. Since annoyance is caused by long-term dissatisfaction with the noise  
29 environment, the annual average is an excellent predictor of the average community annoyance  
30 when there is not a large variation in the day-to-day or season-to-season DNL. The annual DNL  
31 is not a good predictor of noise complaints, since complaints represent the person’s immediate  
32 dissatisfaction with the noise environment. Currently, there are no guidelines for judging the  
33 land use compatibility for single noise events. Although much of the early work on annoyance  
34 was done on single events, each study was designed differently and the results cannot be  
35 combined in a systematic fashion to form a statistically valid sample. Most of these studies were  
36 either done inside a laboratory or, if done outdoors, in controlled settings. Only recently has  
37 equipment become available that would allow subjects to register their annoyance if single  
38 events are experienced during their routine activities. There is not enough of this information  
39 available to support setting standards on single events.

## OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 For impulsive noise, the Department of the Army (DA) uses the C-weighted DNL (CDNL). The  
2 use of C-weighting is based on the findings of the National Academy of Sciences Committee on  
3 Hearing, Bioacoustics and Biomechanics (CHABA) (CHABA 1981). Studies have been  
4 performed by the U.S. Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory (USACERL) (U.S.  
5 Army 1984) to define the average annoyance as a function of the C-weighted DNL. The ANSI  
6 (ANSI 1986) has endorsed this method for predicting the annoyance caused by impulsive noise.

7 Research with real explosions, small arms fire, and truck noise (Schomer 1994) confirms what  
8 previous research had already found. Annoyance from impulsive noise does not increase at the  
9 same rate as annoyance from continuous noise. It increases twice as fast. That is, if an increase  
10 in the continuous noise level causes the annoyance to double, the same increase in the impulsive  
11 noise level will cause the annoyance to increase fourfold. At a sound exposure level (SEL) of  
12 103 dB, the annoyance from continuous and impulsive noise is equal. ANSI has, in fact,  
13 recommended a methodology to adjust the calculation of CDNL to incorporate the accentuated  
14 loudness function associated with weapons noise (ANSI 1996). However, the collective  
15 experience of experts at USACERL and U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive  
16 Medicine (USACHPPM) has shown the correction to be extremely sensitive to assumptions  
17 about the highest events in a statistical distribution of blast events.

### 18 **B.3 LEQ/DNL/CNEL Noise Evaluators**

19 The LEQ is defined as the equivalent steady state sound level which, in a stated period of time,  
20 would contain the same acoustic energy as the time-varying sound during the same period. The  
21 LEQ is an energy average. The energy average puts more emphasis on the higher sound pressure  
22 levels than the arithmetic average. The LEQ is usually computed for a 1-minute, 10-minute, 30-  
23 minute, 1-hour, 8-hour, or 24-hour segment of operational noise.

24 To assess the added annoyance of operational noise during the nighttime hours (10 p.m. to  
25 7 a.m.), the DNL is used. The DNL is the 24-hour LEQ, with a 10 dB penalty added to the  
26 nighttime levels. By using the LEQ and DNL, the three important determinants of noise  
27 annoyance can be described by using a single number. The three determinants are the intensity  
28 of the noise event, the duration of the noise event, and the number of times the noise event takes  
29 place. Numerous laboratory and field studies have confirmed that the tradeoff between intensity,  
30 duration, and number is adequately described by averaging the total acoustical energy.

### 31 **B.4 Noise Contours**

32 Noise contours for single event noise sources, such as small arms noise or general-purpose  
33 bombing, are generated using the peak sound pressure level (PK 15[met]). See **Section B.4.4** for  
34 more information on PK15(met).

35 Noise contours for continuous noise sources, such as aircraft or vehicles, are generated using A-  
36 weight DNL (ADNL). Noise contours for impulsive noise, such as large arms noise, are  
37 generated using CDNL. The contours are computed by averaging over the time period of  
38 interest, the acoustical energy from the operations of the set of noise sources of interest. The  
39 averaging period is usually a busy day, a training cycle, or a year. The contours, representing the  
40 boundaries between the noise zones, are constructed by connecting points of equal acoustical

1 energy. For example, the contours for an airfield are computed by averaging at many points the  
2 acoustical energy arriving at these points from aircraft operations. A 10 dB penalty is added to  
3 all nighttime operations. The contours for the airfield are constructed by connecting all points  
4 having a total acoustical energy equal to 65 dBA and connecting all points equal to 75 dBA.

#### 5 **B.4.1 Impulsive Noise**

6 The noise simulation program used to assess heavy weapons noise is BNOISE2. This model is  
7 an upgrade of MicroBNOISE (U.S. Army 1986). BNOISE2 models the noise from the muzzle  
8 blast, the explosive detonation at impact, and the bow shock caused by the round going down  
9 range. The effects of terrain on the sound propagation are also included. The BNOISE2 program  
10 requires operational data concerning the type of weapons fired from each range or firing point,  
11 including demolitions; the number and type of rounds fired from each weapon; the location of  
12 targets for each range or firing point; and the amount of propellant used to reach the target.

#### 13 **B.4.2 Aircraft Noise**

14 The noise contours for aircraft activity in the vicinity of airfields are generated using the  
15 NOISEMAP computer program. This program was developed for the U.S. Air Force (USAF) by  
16 Wyle Laboratories (USAF 1990a). The required inputs to the program are the location of the  
17 flight tracks and the number of each type of aircraft using each flight track. The BASEOPS  
18 program (USAF 1990b) is used to enter these data into the NOISEMAP input file. The  
19 NMPLLOT program is used to plot the contours and to transfer the contour points to a  
20 geographical information system (GIS) data layer. The noise zones for the Nap of the Earth  
21 (NOE) routes are generated using the HELOSLICE computer program. The HELOSLICE is a  
22 simplified version of the NOISEMAP computer program. It was developed to predict the noise  
23 from operations at remote landing areas and from NOE routes. The required inputs to this model  
24 include the number and type of aircraft using each area and the altitude of the aircraft at the point  
25 of interest. The noise contours for the corridors by low-flying subsonic jet aircraft are generated  
26 using ROUTEMAP (USAF 1988). The ROUTEMAP is a model developed for the USAF by  
27 Wyle Laboratories used for predicting noise exposure from aircraft operations on military  
28 training routes. The inputs to the model are the altitude, power setting, speed, and number of  
29 operations by aircraft type for a 1-month period. The ROUTEMAP model computes and plots  
30 the LEQ, the A-weighted DNL, the onset rate-adjusted monthly day-night level (DNMRL), and  
31 the probability of high annoyance. These levels are computed for distances perpendicular to the  
32 corridor.

#### 33 **B.4.3 Small Arms Noise**

34 The noise simulation program used to assess small arms weapon noise is the Small Arms Range  
35 Noise Assessment Model (SARNAM). SARNAM was developed at the USACERL for the  
36 Operational Noise Program at USACHPPM. It incorporates the latest available information on  
37 weapons noise source models (including directivity and spectrum), sound propagation, effects of  
38 noise mitigation and safety structures (walls, berms, ricochet barriers), and community response  
39 protocols for small arms noise.

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1 SARNAM uses a more suitable noise metric than has been previously used for small arms in the  
2 United States. It includes an extensive selection of weapons in the source library, can handle  
3 multiple ranges of various types, and is designed to maximize user productivity. The graphical  
4 output shows noise contours and range boundaries and can also display installation features.

5 **B.4.4 Single Events**

6 PK15(met) accounts for statistical variation in received single event peak noise levels due to  
7 weather. It is the calculated peak noise level, without frequency weighting, expected to be  
8 exceeded by 15 percent of all events that might occur. This “85 percent solution” gives the  
9 installation and the community a means to consider the areas impacted by training noise without  
10 putting stipulations on land that would only receive high sound levels under infrequent weather  
11 conditions that greatly favor sound propagation. If there are multiple weapon types fired from  
12 one location, or multiple firing locations, the single event level used should be the loudest noise  
13 level that occurs at each receiver location. PK15(met) does not take the duration or the number  
14 of events into consideration. Noise from small arms ranges will be assessed using the peak  
15 unweighted sound level until the international standard procedure currently being developed is  
16 approved (U.S. Army 1997).

17 **B.4.5 Noise-Level Reduction**

18 The Department of Defense has published two guides on reducing noise through architectural  
19 mitigation. The first, *Guidelines for Sound Insulation of Residences Exposed to Aircraft*  
20 *Operations* (U.S. Navy 2005), was sponsored by the Department of the Navy, Naval Facilities  
21 Engineering Command, by Wyle Laboratories in April 2005. This document provides in-depth,  
22 state-of-the-art noise level reduction guidelines. The second, *Expedient Methods for Rattle-*  
23 *Proofing Certain Housing Components* (Schomer et al. 1987), was prepared by the USACERL.  
24 This report is more limited in its scope. Rather than being a guide on how to reduce the  
25 transmission of explosive noise heard inside a house, it analyzes several different building  
26 elements to identify individual components contributing to rattle. Eliminating rattle is important  
27 because people exposed to the sound of large guns tend to complain about the rattling rather than  
28 the sound.

29

## OFFICIAL USE ONLY

### 1 B.4.6 References

- ANSI 1983 American National Standards Institute (ANSI). 1983. *American National Standard Specifications for Sound Level Meters*. S1.4-1983.
- ANSI 1986 ANSI. 1986. *American National Standard method for Assessment of High-Energy Impulsive Sounds with Respect to Residential Communities*. S12.4-1986.
- ANSI 1996 ANSI. 1996. *Quantities and Procedures for Description and Measurement of Environmental Sound—Part 4: Noise Assessment and Prediction of Long-Term Community Response*. S12.9-1996/Part 4.
- CHABA 1981 National Academy of Sciences Committee on Hearing, Bioacoustics and Biomechanics (CHABA). 1981. *Working Group 84 Report, Assessment of Community Response to High-Energy Impulsive Sounds*.
- FAA 1990 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). 1990. *Day Night Average Sound Level (DNL), The Descriptor of Choice for Airport Noise Assessment*.
- Public Law 92-574 Public Law 92-574. 1972. *Noise Control Act of 1972*. 92nd U.S. Congress.
- Schomer et.al. 1987 Schomer, Paul. D., PhD. 1987. "The role of Helicopter Noise-Induced Vibration and Rattle in Human Response." *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, 81(4). April 1987.
- Schomer 1994 Schomer, Paul. D., PhD. 1994. "Human and Community Response to Military Sounds: Results from Field-Laboratory Tests of Small Arms, Tracked Vehicles, and Blast Sounds." *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 42(2), 71-84. March–April 1994.
- USAF 1988 U.S. Air Force (USAF). 1988. *ROUTEMAP Model for Predicting Noise Exposure from Aircraft Operations on Military Training Routes*. Report No. AARML-TR-88-060.
- USAF 1990a USAF. 1990. *Air Force Procedure for Predicting Aircraft Noise Around Airbases: Noise Exposure Model (NOISEMAP) User's Manual*. Report No. AARML-TR-90-011
- USAF 1990b USAF. 1990. *Air Force Procedure for Predicting Aircraft Noise Around Airbases: Airbase Operations Program (BASEOPS) Description*. Report No. AARML-TR-90-012.
- U.S. Army 1984 U.S. Army. 1984. *Community Reaction to Impulsive Noise: A 10 Year Research Summary*. USACERL Technical Report N-167.
- U.S. Army 1986 U.S. Army. 1986. *MicroBNOISE: A User's Manual*. USACERL Technical Report No. N86/12.

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

- U.S. Army 1997      U.S. Army. 1997. *Army Regulation 200-1, Environmental Protection and Enhancement*.
- U.S. Navy 2005      U.S. Navy. 2005. "Guidelines for Sound Insulation of Residences Exposed to Aircraft Operations." April 2005. Available online: <<http://www.wylelabs.com/content/global/documents/WSI.pdf>>.

1

1

***THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

**ATTACHMENT C**  
**GUIDELINES FOR COMPATIBLE LAND USE**



**OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

**June 1980**

**GUIDELINES FOR CONSIDERING  
NOISE  
IN  
LAND USE PLANNING AND CONTROL**



**U.S. Department of  
Transportation**



**Federal Interagency Committee on Urban Noise**

**GUIDELINES FOR CONSIDERING  
NOISE  
IN  
LAND USE PLANNING AND CONTROL**

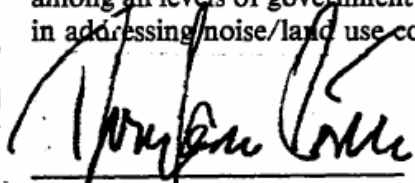
June 1980

Federal Interagency Committee on Urban Noise

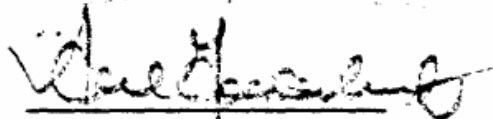
FEDERAL  
INTERAGENCY COMMITTEE  
ON URBAN NOISE

*To all local government officials and others interested in  
noise/land use concerns:*

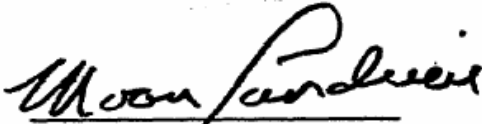
In his Environmental Message to Congress in August, 1979, President Carter announced a new Urban Noise Initiative to reduce urban noise. The Federal Interagency Committee on Urban Noise was thereby established to coordinate various programs, including an interagency program designed "to encourage noise sensitive development, such as housing, to be located away from major noise sources." As a first step in that program, the Committee is pleased to make available this document which presents a broad consolidation of Federal guidance on the incorporation of noise considerations in local development planning and site review operations. We hope that it will facilitate improved communication among all levels of government on noise compatible land use and that you will find it useful in addressing noise/land use concerns in your community.



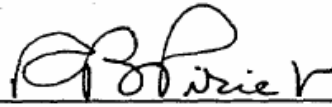
Douglas Costle  
Administrator  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency



Neil Goldschmidt  
Secretary  
U.S. Department of Transportation



Moon Landrieu  
Secretary  
U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development



Robert B. Pirie, Jr.  
Assistant Secretary of Defense  
(Manpower, Reserve Affairs & Logistics)  
U.S. Department of Defense



Max Cleland  
Administrator  
Veterans Administration

## CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Introduction .....	1
Section 1. Land Use Compatibility Guidelines .....	3
Section 2. Techniques For Dealing With Noise in Land Use Planning .....	12
Section 3. Federal Agency Programs and Policies .....	18

## APPENDICES

Appendix A. Explanation of Environmental Noise Descriptors .....	A-1
Appendix B. Annotated Bibliography of Federal Documents Related to Noise and Land Use Activities .....	B-1
Appendix C. Annotated Bibliography of Federal Manuals and Other Documents Related To Noise Attenuation in Buildings .....	C-1
Appendix D. Effects of Noise on People .....	D-1
Appendix E. Federal Agency Points of Contact for Additional Information .....	E-1

## TABLES

	<b>Page</b>
Table 1. Noise Zone Classification .....	5
Table 2. Suggested Land Use Compatibility Guidelines .....	6
Table 3. Techniques for Dealing with Noise in Land Use Planning .....	13
Table 4. Federal Agency Policy and Program Summary .....	20
Table D-1. Effects of Noise on People (Residential Land Uses Only).....	D-2

## INTRODUCTION

In recent years noise has become a recognized factor in the community planning process. Some significant advancements are being made in the reduction of noise at its source; however, noise cannot be eliminated completely. Local, state, and Federal agencies, in recognition of this fact, have developed guidelines and procedures to deal with noise in the community land use planning process.

A number of Federal agencies have published policies and/or guidance on noise and land use. These agencies have done this for several different reasons: to carry out public law mandates to protect the public health and welfare and provide for environmental enhancement; to serve as the basis for grant approvals; and to integrate the consideration of noise into the overall comprehensive planning and interagency/intergovernmental coordination process.

Because the purposes and uses of these policy and guidance packages are often different, they can appear to be inconsistent and incomparable. This situation may have inhibited state and local planning and decision making with respect to noise and land use and, thus, inhibited consideration of noise in various Federal-grant-in-aid programs.

The purpose of this document is to put the various Federal agency policy and guidance packages into perspective. Although this document does not replace the individual Federal agency material, it can serve as the departure point for dealing with each agency's programs and facilitate the consideration of noise in all land use planning and interagency/intergovernmental coordination processes.

Although several of these Federal programs include noise standards or guidelines as part of their eligibility and performance criteria, the primary responsibility for integrating noise considerations into the planning process rests with local government which generally has exclusive control over actual land development. Noise, like soil conditions, physiographic features, seismic stability, floodplains and other considerations, is a valid land use determinant. Scientific evidence clearly points to noise as not simply a nuisance but an important health and welfare concern.

The purpose of considering noise in the land use planning process is not to prevent development but rather to encourage development that is compatible with various noise levels. The objective is to guide noise sensitive land uses away from the noise and encourage non-sensitive land uses where there is noise. Where this is not possible, measures should be included in development projects to reduce the effects of the noise.

Section 1 presents consolidated Federal agency land use compatibility guidelines. Section 2 overviews techniques by which the guidelines can be implemented. Section 3 briefly overviews the major Federal agency noise control policies and programs. The Appendices contain brief descriptions of environmental noise descriptors and annotated bibliographies of selected Federal documents.



## Section 1. LAND USE COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES

This section contains two tables. Table 1 classifies noise levels into a set of noise zones according to the most commonly used environmental noise descriptors. Noise zones are identified in order of increasing noise level by the letters "A" through "D". The descriptors are discussed in Appendix A. The Day-Night Average Sound Level (DNL)<sup>1</sup> descriptor can be used for all noise sources. The Equivalent Sound Level ( $L_{eq}$ ) is included because some highway noise data can be expected to be in terms of an equivalent sound level for the highway "design hour" — see Table 1 for description of when  $L_{eq}$  (design hour) is equivalent to DNL for planning purposes. The  $L_{eq}$  descriptor itself is not unique to highways and can be applied to any noise source. The Noise Exposure Forecast (NEF) descriptor is used for aircraft noise only and is being superceded by DNL. The Community Noise Equivalent Level (CNEL) descriptor (for the state of California) uses values similar to DNL. Older descriptors unique to airport noise environments, such as the Composite Noise Rating (CNR), may be encountered. For general comparison purposes  $L_{dn} 65 = NEF 30 = CNR 100$ ,  $L_{dn} 75 = NEF 40 = CNR 115$ .

Table 2 contains suggested land use compatibility guidelines. The table arrays land uses<sup>2</sup> on the left with the noise zones of Table 1 across the top. Land use compatibility is expressed as being "compatible", "incompatible" and "compatible with restrictions." The system as presented in the table is comprised of two digit categories identifying land use activity in the most generalized way (e.g. "10 Residential"). Within some of the two-digit categories here are sub-categories identifying activity in greater detail. Compatibility as expressed in this table represents a consolidation of existing Federal agency guidelines. This table serves as a point of departure in making several kinds of determinations, including whether various land uses should be allowed at particular sites based upon the noise levels at those sites. Detailed planning should be based on the procedures and specific general planning guidance found in appropriate Federal agency documents (Appendix B) as well as the needs, desires and site characteristics of the particular community. Another input to the

<sup>1</sup>Day-Night Average Sound Level is abbreviated as DNL and symbolized mathematically as  $L_{dn}$  (e.g.,  $L_{dn} 65$ ,  $L_{dn} 75$ , etc.).

<sup>2</sup>Land uses are here categorized according to the standard land use activity categories found in the *Standard Land Use Coding Manual*, Housing and Home Finance Agency (now Department of Housing and Urban Development) and Bureau of Public Roads (now Department of Transportation/Federal Highway Administration), 1965.

planning process is the statement of public health and welfare goals in EPA's "Levels" Document. The levels can be used by individual communities to incorporate public health and welfare goals into the planning process. These levels do not *in themselves*, however, form the sole basis for appropriate land use actions because they do not consider cost, feasibility, the noise levels from any particular source, or the development needs of the community and do include an adequate margin of safety. They should be considered by all communities in their planning, including those who now enjoy quiet and wish to preserve it, as well as those which are relatively noisy and wish to mitigate the problem.

**TABLE 1. NOISE ZONE CLASSIFICATION**

Noise Zone	Noise Exposure Class	Noise Descriptor			HUD Noise Standards
		DNL <sup>1</sup> Day-Night Average Sound Level	Leq(hour) <sup>3</sup> Equivalent Sound Level	NEF <sup>4</sup> Noise Exposure Forecast	
A	Minimal Exposure	Not Exceeding 55	Not Exceeding 55	Not Exceeding 20	"Acceptable"
B	Moderate Exposure	Above 55 <sup>2</sup> But Not Exceeding 65	Above 55 But Not Exceeding 65	Above 25 But Not Exceeding 30	
C-1	Significant Exposure	Above 65 Not Exceeding 70	Above 65 Not Exceeding 70	Above 30 But Not Exceeding 35	"Normally Unacceptable" <sup>5</sup>
C-2		Above 70 But Not Exceeding 75	Above 70 But Not Exceeding 75	Above 35 But Not Exceeding 40	
D-1	Severe Exposure	Above 75 But Not Exceeding 80	Above 40 But Not Exceeding 80	Not Exceeding 45	"Unacceptable"
D-2		Above 80 But Not Exceeding 85	Above 80 But Not Exceeding 85	Above 45 But Not Exceeding 50	
D-3		Above 85	Above 85	Above 50	

<sup>1</sup>CNEL — Community Noise Equivalent Level (California only) uses the same values.

<sup>2</sup>HUD, DOT and EPA recognize  $L_{dn} = 55$  dB as a goal for outdoors in residential areas in protecting the public health and welfare with an adequate margin of safety (Reference: EPA "Levels" Document.) However, it is not a *regulatory* goal. It is a level defined by a negotiated scientific consensus without concern for economic and technological feasibility or the needs and desires of any particular community.

<sup>3</sup>The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) noise policy uses this descriptor as an alternative to  $L_{10}$  (noise level exceeded ten percent of the time) in connection with its policy for highway noise mitigation. The  $L_{eq}$  (design hour) is equivalent to DNL for planning purposes under the following conditions: 1) heavy trucks equal ten percent of total traffic flow in vehicles per 24 hours; 2) traffic between 10 p.m. and 7 a.m. does not exceed fifteen percent of the average daily traffic flow in vehicles per 24 hours. Under these conditions DNL equals  $L_{10} - 3$  decibels.

<sup>4</sup>For use in airport environs only; is now being superceded by DNL.

<sup>5</sup>The HUD Noise Regulation allows a certain amount of flexibility for non-acoustic benefits in zone C-1. Attenuation requirements can be waived for projects meeting special requirements.

**TABLE 2. SUGGESTED LAND USE COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES**

Land Use		Noise Zones/DNL Levels in L <sub>dn</sub>						
SLUCM No.	Name	A 0-55	B 55-65	C-1 65-70	C-2 70-75	D-1 75-80	D-2 80-85	D-3 85+
<b>10</b>	<b>Residential</b>							
11	Household units.							
11.11	Single units — detached	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
11.12	Single units — semidetached	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
11.13	Single units — attached row	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
11.21	Two units — side-by-side	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
11.22	Two Units — one above the other	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
11.31	Apartments — walk up	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
11.32	Apartments — elevator	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
12	Group quarters	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
13	Residential hotels	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
14	Mobile home parks or courts	Y	Y*	N	N	N	N	N
15	Transient lodgings	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	35 <sup>1</sup>	N	N
16	Other residential	Y	Y*	25 <sup>1</sup>	30 <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
<b>20</b>	<b>Manufacturing</b>							
21	Food and kindred products — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
22	Textile mill products — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
23	Apparel and other finished products made from fabrics, leather, and similar materials — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
24	Lumber and wood products (except furniture) — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
25	Furniture and fixtures — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
26	Paper and allied products — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
27	Printing, publishing, and allied industries	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
28	Chemicals and allied products — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
29	Petroleum refining and related industries	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N

\*The designation of these uses as "compatible" in this zone reflects individual Federal agencies' consideration of general cost and feasibility factors as well as past community experiences and program objectives. Localities, when evaluating the application of these guidelines to specific situations, may have different concerns or goals to consider. For an indication of possible community reaction in residential environments at various levels of cumulative noise, Table D-1 in Appendix D should be consulted.

## NOTES FOR TABLE 2

1. a) Although local conditions may require residential use, it is discouraged in C-1 and strongly discouraged in C-2. The absence of viable alternative development options should be determined and an evaluation indicating that a demonstrated community need for residential use would not be met if development were prohibited in these zones should be conducted prior to approvals.
- b) Where the community determines that residential uses must be allowed, measures to achieve outdoor to indoor Noise Level Reduction (NLR) of at least 25 dB (Zone C-1) and 30 dB (Zone C-2) should be incorporated into building codes and be considered in individual approvals. Normal construction can be expected to provide a NLR of 20 dB, thus the reduction requirements are often stated as 5, 10 or 15 dB over standard construction and normally assume mechanical ventilation and closed windows year round. Additional consideration should be given to modifying NLR levels based on peak noise levels.
- c) NLR criteria will not eliminate outdoor noise problems. However, building location and site planning, design and use of berms and barriers can help mitigate outdoor noise exposure particularly from ground level sources. *Measures that reduce noise at a site should be used wherever practical in preference to measures which only protect interior spaces.*
2. Measures to achieve NLR of 25 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
3. Measures to achieve NLR of 30 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
4. Measures to achieve NLR of 35 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.

## KEY TO TABLE 2

SLUCM	Standard Land Use Coding Manual
Y (Yes)	Land Use and related structures compatible without restrictions.
N (No)	Land Use and related structures are not compatible and should be prohibited.
NLR (Noise Level Reduction)	Noise Level Reduction (outdoor to indoor) to be achieved through incorporation of noise attenuation into the design and construction of the structure.
Y <sup>x</sup> (Yes with restrictions)	Land Use and related structures generally compatible; see notes 2 through 4.
25, 30, or 35	Land Use and related structures generally compatible; measures to achieve NLR of 25, 30 or 35 must be incorporated into design and construction of structure.
25*, 30* or 35*	Land Use generally compatible with NLR; however, measures to achieve an overall do not necessarily solve noise difficulties and additional evaluation is warranted.

**TABLE 2. SUGGESTED LAND USE COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES (continued)**

Land Use		Noise Zones/DNL Levels in $L_{dn}$						
SLUCM No.	Name	A 0-55	B 55-65	C-1 65-70	C-2 70-75	D-1 75-80	D-2 80-85	D-3 85+
30	<b>Manufacturing (cont'd)</b>							
31	Rubber and misc. plastic products — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
32	Stone, clay and glass products — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
33	Primary metal industries	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
34	Fabricated metal products — manufacturing.	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
35	Professional, scientific, and controlling instruments; photographic and optical goods; watches and clocks — manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
39	Miscellaneous manufacturing	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	
40	<b>Transportation, communication and utilities</b>							
41	Railroad, rapid rail transit and street railway transportation	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y
42	Motor vehicle transportation	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y
43	Aircraft transportation	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y
44	Marine craft transportation	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y
45	Highway and street right-of-way	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y
46	Automobile parking	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
47	Communication	Y	Y	Y	25 <sup>5</sup>	30 <sup>5</sup>	N	N
48	Utilities	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y
49	Other transportation, communication and utilities	Y	Y	Y	25 <sup>5</sup>	30 <sup>5</sup>	N	N
50	<b>Trade</b>							
51	Wholesale trade	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
52	Retail trade — building materials, hardware and farm equipment	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
53	Retail trade — general merchandise	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
54	Retail trade — food	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
55	Retail trade — automotive, marine craft, aircraft and accessories	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
56	Retail trade — apparel and accessories	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
57	Retail trade — furniture, home furnishings and equipment	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
58	Retail trade — eating and drinking establishments	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
59	Other retail trade	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N

## NOTES FOR TABLE 2

2. Measures to achieve NLR of 25 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
3. Measures to achieve NLR of 30 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
4. Measures to achieve NLR of 35 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
5. If noise sensitive use indicated NLR; if not use is compatible.

## KEY TO TABLE 2

SLUCM	Standard Land Use Coding Manual
Y (Yes)	Land Use and related structures compatible without restrictions.
N (No)	Land Use and related structures are not compatible and should be prohibited.
NLR (Noise Level Reduction)	Noise Level Reduction (outdoor to indoor) to be achieved through incorporation of noise attenuation into the design and construction of the structure.
Y <sup>x</sup> (Yes with restrictions)	Land Use and related structures generally compatible; see notes 2 through 4.
25, 30, or 35	Land Use and related structures generally compatible; measures to achieve NLR of 25, 30 or 35 must be incorporated into design and construction of structure.
25*, 30* or 35*	Land Use generally compatible with NLR; however, measures to achieve an overall noise reduction do not necessarily solve noise difficulties and additional evaluation is warranted.

**TABLE 2. SUGGESTED LAND USE COMPATIBILITY GUIDELINES (continued)**

Land Use		Noise Zones/DNL Levels in L <sub>dn</sub>						
SLUCM No.	Name	A 0-55	B 55-65	C-1 65-70	C-2 70-75	D-1 75-80	D-2 80-85	D-3 85 +
<b>60</b>	<b>Services</b>							
61	Finance, insurance and real estate services	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
62	Personal services	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
62.4	Cemeteries	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4,11</sup>	Y <sup>6,11</sup>
63	Business services	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
64	Repair services	Y	Y	Y	Y <sup>2</sup>	Y <sup>3</sup>	Y <sup>4</sup>	N
65	Professional services	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
65.1	Hospitals, nursing homes	Y	Y*	25*	30*	N	N	N
65.1	Other medical facilities	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
66	Contract construction services	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
67	Governmental services	Y	Y*	Y*	25*	30*	N	N
68	Educational services	Y	Y*	25*	30*	N	N	N
69	Miscellaneous services	Y	Y	Y	25	30	N	N
<b>70</b>	<b>Cultural, entertainment and recreational</b>							
71	Cultural activities (including churches)	Y	Y*	25*	30*	N	N	N
71.2	Nature exhibits	Y	Y*	Y*	N	N	N	N
72	Public assembly	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N
72.1	Auditoriums, concert halls	Y	Y	25	30	N	N	N
72.11	Outdoor music shells, amphitheaters	Y	Y*	N	N	N	N	N
72.2	Outdoor sports arenas, spectator sports	Y	Y	Y <sup>7</sup>	Y <sup>7</sup>	N	N	N
73	Amusements	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N
74	Recreational activities (incl. golf courses, riding stables, water recreation)	Y	Y*	Y*	25*	30*	N	N
75	Resorts and group camps	Y	Y*	Y*	Y*	N	N	N
76	Parks	Y	Y*	Y*	Y*	N	N	N
79	Other cultural, entertainment and recreation	Y	Y*	Y*	Y*	N	N	N
<b>80</b>	<b>Resource production and extraction</b>							
81	Agriculture (except livestock)	Y	Y	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>9</sup>	Y <sup>10</sup>	Y <sup>10,11</sup>	Y <sup>10,11</sup>
81.5 to 81.7	Livestock farming and animal breeding	Y	Y	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>9</sup>	N	N	N
82	Agricultural related activities	Y	Y	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>9</sup>	Y <sup>10</sup>	Y <sup>10,11</sup>	Y <sup>10,11</sup>
83	Forestry activities and related services	Y	Y	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>9</sup>	Y <sup>10</sup>	Y <sup>10,11</sup>	Y <sup>10,11</sup>
84	Fishing activities and related services	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
85	Mining activities and related services	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
89	Other resource production and extraction	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

\*The designation of these uses as "compatible" in this zone reflects individual Federal agencies' consideration of cost and feasibility factors as well as program objectives. Localities, when evaluating the application of these guidelines to specific situations, may have different concerns or goals to consider. For an indication of possible community reaction in residential environments at various levels of cumulative noise, Table D-1 in Appendix D should be consulted.



## NOTES FOR TABLE 2

2. Measures to achieve NLR of 25 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
3. Measures to achieve NLR of 30 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
4. Measures to achieve NLR of 35 must be incorporated into the design and construction of portions of these buildings where the public is received, office areas, noise sensitive areas or where the normal noise level is low.
6. No buildings.
7. Land use compatible provided special sound reinforcement systems are installed.
8. Residential buildings require a NLR of 25.
9. Residential buildings require a NLR of 30.
10. Residential buildings not permitted.
- 1 Land use not recommended, but if community decides use is necessary, hearing protection devices should be worn by personnel.

## KEY TO TABLE 2

SLUCM	Standard Land Use Coding Manual
Y (Yes)	Land Use and related structures compatible without restrictions.
N (No)	Land Use and related structures are not compatible and should be prohibited.
NLR (Noise Level Reduction)	Noise Level Reduction (outdoor to indoor) to be achieved through incorporation of noise attenuation into the design and construction of the structure.
Y <sup>x</sup> (Yes with restrictions)	Land Use and related structures generally compatible; see notes 2 through 4.
25, 30, or 35	Land Use and related structures generally compatible; measures to achieve NLR of 25, 30 or 35 must be incorporated into design and construction of structure.
25*, 30* or 35*	Land Use generally compatible with NLR; however, measures to achieve an overall noise reduction do not necessarily solve noise difficulties and additional evaluation is warranted.

# **UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)**

---

## **AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT PLANNING AND DESIGN**



**APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE; DISTRIBUTION UNLIMITED**

**UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)**

**AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT PLANNING AND DESIGN**

Any copyrighted material included in this UFC is identified at its point of use. Use of the copyrighted material apart from this UFC must have the permission of the copyright holder.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND

AIR FORCE CIVIL ENGINEER SUPPORT AGENCY (Preparing Activity)

Record of Changes (changes are indicated by \1\ ... /1/)

<b>Change No.</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Location</b>

---

**This UFC supersedes UFC 3-260-01, dated 1 November 2001.**

## FOREWORD

The Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) system is prescribed by MIL-STD 3007 and provides planning, design, construction, sustainment, restoration, and modernization criteria, and applies to the Military Departments, the Defense Agencies, and the DoD Field Activities in accordance with [USD\(AT&L\) Memorandum](#) dated 29 May 2002. UFC will be used for all DoD projects and work for other customers where appropriate. All construction outside of the United States is also governed by Status of Forces Agreements (SOFA), Host Nation Funded Construction Agreements (HNFA), and in some instances, Bilateral Infrastructure Agreements (BIA). Therefore, the acquisition team must ensure compliance with the more stringent of the UFC, the SOFA, the HNFA, and the BIA, as applicable.

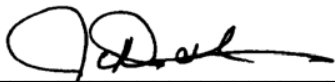
UFC are living documents and will be periodically reviewed, updated, and made available to users as part of the Services' responsibility for providing technical criteria for military construction. Headquarters, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (HQUSACE), Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC), and Air Force Civil Engineer Support Agency (AFCESA) are responsible for administration of the UFC system. Defense agencies should contact the preparing service for document interpretation and improvements. Technical content of UFC is the responsibility of the cognizant DoD working group. Recommended changes with supporting rationale should be sent to the respective service proponent office by the following electronic form: [Criteria Change Request \(CCR\)](#). The form is also accessible from the Internet sites listed below.

UFC are effective upon issuance and are distributed only in electronic media from the following source:

- Whole Building Design Guide web site <http://dod.wbdg.org/>.

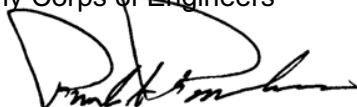
Hard copies of UFC printed from electronic media should be checked against the current electronic version prior to use to ensure that they are current.

### AUTHORIZED BY:




---

JAMES C. DALTON, P.E.  
Chief, Engineering and Construction  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers



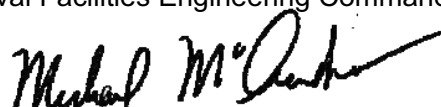
---

PAUL A. PARKER  
The Deputy Civil Engineer  
DCS/Installations & Logistics  
Department of the Air Force



---

JOSEPH E. GOTT, P.E.  
Chief Engineer  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command



---

MICHAEL McANDREW  
Director, Facility Investment and  
Management  
Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense  
(Installations and Environment)

**UNIFIED FACILITIES CRITERIA (UFC)**  
**REVISION SUMMARY SHEET**

**Document:** UFC 3-260-01

**Superseding:** UFC 3-260-01, dated 1 November 2001

**Description of Changes:** This update to UFC 3-260-01:

- Updates and adds references to associated design manuals and publications with related standards and criteria
- Clarifies: the application of criteria to airfields and facilities constructed under previous standards; the aircraft wheel load design requirements for drainage structures in shoulder areas and the graded area of clear zones; pavement types and surface smoothness criteria near arresting system cables; information on limited use helipads
- Adds: a requirement to file FAA Form 7460-2 for project completion; a requirement for USAF activities to develop a construction phasing plan for all projects; new aircraft mission-design series to runway classification by aircraft type; new Air Force aircraft arresting systems; information on siting criteria for fire hydrants when required adjacent to aprons; an allowance for service roads controlled by ATC within the graded area of clear zone; specific wheel load requirements for the paved portion of runway overruns and shoulder areas; Service-specific AICUZ guidelines; a new Navy and Marine Corps requirement for transverse slope requirements near aircraft arresting system cables; criteria for runway and taxiway intersection fillets; new tables and figures; information on Navy/Marine Corps exemptions from waivers
- Revises criteria for: longitudinal grades of runway and shoulders; transverse grade of runway, paved shoulder, unpaved shoulder, and area to be graded; runway lateral clearance zones; mandatory frangibility zone; rate of longitudinal grade change per 30 meters for fixed-wing taxiways; grade of area between taxiway shoulder and taxiway clearance line on fixed-wing taxiways; taxiway intersections; paved shoulders on USAF runways with a paved surface wider than the minimum needed for the mission; fixed-wing aprons; warm-up pads; siting warm-up pads, other aprons, hot cargo spots, and taxiways to these facilities; siting access roads and parking areas for access roads; siting compass calibration pads; siting of hazardous cargo pads; hangar access aprons; landing zones; rotary-wing landing lanes; aircraft clearances inside hangars; waiver processing procedures; compatible use zones; jet blast requirements and blast resistant pavement; Air Force tie-downs and static ground; Air Force airfield support facilities; airfield construction projects; establishing the building restriction line at USAF bases
- Revises: Navy/Marine Corps aircraft dimensions

**Reasons for Changes:**

- Response to AFSAS Mishap ID 305221, F-15C, Class A, Landing Mishap, Final Evaluation, 20020903FTFA315A, Recommendations 3 & 4
- Response to HQ ACC/A7OI request that grade allowances be aligned with FAA criteria
- Response to COE recommendations based on current construction techniques
- Response to C-32A Class A Mishap, 20060601, Recommendation 7
- Response to NAVFAC ECO recommendations
- Response to AFSAS mishap ID 305955, F-15E, Class C, 05022003001C, Recommendation 5.1
- Improvement to readability of figures and addition of information via new tables and figures

**Impact:** There are negligible cost impacts; however, these benefits should be realized:

- Increased aircraft safety during runway construction projects
- Reduced costs for providing paved shoulders on runways wider than 46 meters
- Reduced costs for grading runway shoulders
- Improved waiver processing guidelines

**Non-Unification Issues:** Due to differences in mission, aircraft, tactics, mishap potential and mishap rates for specific aircraft, not all criteria within this UFC are unified. The primary elements of criteria that are not unified are clear zone and accident potential zone (APZ) shapes and sizes, separation distances between runways and taxiways, and size and implementation dates for certain protected air space elements. Maintaining these differences allows the Services to avoid costs associated with non-mission-driven changes in airfield configuration and mapping, and acquisition of real property or aviation easements.

- Planning: The processes vary among the Services due to differing organizational structures and are delineated in separate Service-specific directives.
- Clear zone and APZ shapes and sizes: These areas are different for each Service and class of runway because they are based on the types of aircraft that use the runways and Service-specific accident potential.
- Distances between fixed and rotary wing runways: The distance is greater for Air Force and Navy/Marine Corps runways due to the frequency of operations by high-performance aircraft.
- Increased width of landing lanes for Navy/Marine Corps: The width is increased to prevent rotor wash damage to landing lane shoulders and subsequent potential foreign object damage (FOD) from large rotary wing aircraft.
- Lesser width of Class A taxiways on Navy/Marine Corps: No new Navy/Marine Corps Class A facilities have been constructed since World War II. The Navy will unify their criteria but must defer until the next UFC update to allow for a thorough evaluation.
- No Navy/Marine Corps requirement for paved shoulders on Class A taxiways: Same rationale as for the width of Class A taxiways above.
- Reduced site distance for Air Force taxiways: Enables the Army and Navy/Marine Corps to operate with uncontrolled taxiways.
- Increased clearance from taxiway centerlines to fixed or mobile obstacles: The Air Force routinely operates C-5 aircraft on all Air Force airfields. Use of the reduced clearances slows taxi speeds and hinders expedient operations.
- Reduced distance between taxiway and parallel taxiway centerlines on Army airfields: The Army does not routinely simultaneously operate numerous wide-body aircraft on a single airfield.
- Different Air Force and Navy/Marine Corps intersection geometry: The differences are in the methods for widening the pavement prior to intersections.
- Tow way width differences: The Navy/Marine Corps base tow way width on three general aircraft types; the Air Force and Army base tow way width on mission aircraft.
- Clearance from tow way centerline to fixed or mobile obstacles: The Navy/Marine Corps require distance be based on tow way type; the Air Force and Army require clearance be based on mission aircraft.
- Vertical clearance from tow way pavement surface to fixed or mobile obstacles: The Navy/Marine Corps require distance be based on tow way type; the Air Force and Army require clearance be based on mission aircraft.
- Differences in apron spacing for parking aircraft: The Navy/Marine Corps apron spacing requirements are developed for each aircraft in the inventory. Air Force and Army requirements are based on aircraft wingspan.
- Differences in Air Force and Army apron clearance distance: The Army requires a 38-meter (125-foot) clearance distance for all Class B aircraft aprons. This distance is sufficient to accommodate C-5 aircraft. The Air Force formerly used the same criteria but recently began basing the required distance on the most demanding aircraft that uses the apron. This is because all aprons will not accommodate C-5 aircraft.
- Differences in apron layout for rotary wing aircraft: Formerly, Air Force and Army rotary wing criteria were slightly different. The Air Force has adopted Army rotary wing criteria as optional and will standardize these criteria in the next revision of AFH 32-1084, *Facility Requirements*.

## CONTENTS

<b>CHAPTER 1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b> .....	1
1-1 PURPOSE OF THIS MANUAL .....	1
1-2 SCOPE .....	1
1-2.1 Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS) .....	1
1-2.2 Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace.....	1
1-2.3 Navigational Aids (NAVAIDS) and Lighting .....	2
1-2.4 Vertical/Short Takeoff and Landing (V/STOL) Aircraft (V-22) .....	2
1-3 REFERENCES .....	2
1-4 APPLICATION OF CRITERIA .....	2
1-4.1 Existing Facilities .....	2
1-4.2 Modification of Existing Facilities .....	3
1-4.3 New Construction .....	3
1-4.4 Metric Application .....	3
1-4.5 Military Activities on Civil Owned Airfields .....	3
1-4.6 USAF Installations.....	4
1-5 SERVICE REQUIREMENTS .....	4
1-6 THEATER OF OPERATIONS.....	4
1-7 SECURITY CONSIDERATIONS FOR DESIGN .....	4
1-7.1 Integration of Security Measures.....	4
1-7.2 Security-Related Requirements.....	4
1-8 WAIVERS TO CRITERIA.....	5
1-9 USAF WORK ORDER COORDINATION AND AUTHORIZATION.....	5
1-10 NEW RUNWAYS, EXTENDING EXISTING RUNWAYS, AND NOTICE OF CONSTRUCTION .....	5
1-11 CONSTRUCTION PHASING PLAN.....	5
1-12 ZONING.....	5
1-13 ASSOCIATED DESIGN MANUALS.....	5
1-14 USE OF TERMS.....	7
<b>CHAPTER 2: AVIATION FACILITIES PLANNING</b> .....	8
2-1 APPLICABILITY.....	8
2-1.1 Manual Usage .....	8
2-1.2 Terms .....	8
2-1.3 Planning Process.....	8
2-1.4 Planning Elements.....	8
2-1.5 Guidance .....	10
2-1.6 Additional Planning Factors .....	10
2-1.7 Space Allowances .....	10
2-2 JUSTIFICATION .....	10
2-2.1 Aviation Facilities Planning.....	10
2-2.2 Number of Aircraft .....	10
2-2.3 Joint Use Facilities.....	10

2-3	GENERAL PLANNING CONSIDERATIONS .....	10
2-3.1	Goals and Objectives .....	10
2-3.2	Functional Proponent .....	11
2-3.3	Requirements .....	11
2-3.4	Safety .....	11
2-3.5	Design Aircraft .....	12
2-3.6	Airspace and Land Area .....	12
2-4	PLANNING STUDIES .....	13
2-4.1	Master Plan .....	13
2-4.2	Land Use Studies .....	13
2-4.3	Environmental Studies.....	13
2-4.4	Aircraft Noise Studies .....	14
2-4.5	Instrumented Runway Studies.....	15
2-5	SITING AVIATION FACILITIES .....	15
2-5.1	Location.....	16
2-5.2	Site Selection .....	16
2-5.3	Airspace Approval .....	16
2-5.4	Airfield Safety Clearances .....	17
2-6	AIRSIDE AND LANDSIDE FACILITIES .....	17
2-7	LANDING AND TAKEOFF AREA .....	17
2-7.1	Runways and Helipads.....	17
2-7.2	Number of Runways .....	17
2-7.3	Number of Helipads.....	18
2-7.4	Runway Location .....	18
2-7.5	Runway and Helipad Separation .....	19
2-7.6	Runway Instrumentation.....	19
2-8	AIRCRAFT GROUND MOVEMENT AND PARKING AREAS.....	19
2-8.1	Taxiways .....	19
2-8.2	Aircraft Parking Aprons.....	20
2-9	AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE AREA (OTHER THAN PAVEMENTS).....	21
2-9.1	Aircraft Maintenance Facilities.....	21
2-9.2	Aviation Maintenance Buildings (Air Force and Navy).....	21
2-9.3	Aviation Maintenance Buildings (Army) .....	21
2-9.4	Maintenance Aprons.....	22
2-9.5	Apron Lighting .....	22
2-9.6	Security .....	22
2-10	AVIATION OPERATIONS SUPPORT AREA.....	22
2-10.1	Aviation Operations Support Facilities.....	22
2-10.2	Location.....	22
2-10.3	Orientation of Facilities .....	22
2-10.4	Multiple Supporting Facilities.....	23
2-10.5	Transient Facilities.....	23
2-10.6	Other Support Facilities .....	23
2-10.7	Aircraft Fuel Storage and Dispensing.....	24
2-10.8	Roadways to Support Airfield Activities .....	24
2-10.9	Navy/Marine Corps Exemptions from Waivers .....	25



<b>CHAPTER 3: RUNWAYS (FIXED-WING) AND IMAGINARY SURFACES</b> .....	26
3-1 CONTENTS .....	26
3-2 REQUIREMENTS .....	26
3-3 RUNWAY CLASSIFICATION .....	26
3-3.1 Class A Runways .....	26
3-3.2 Class B Runways .....	26
3-3.3 Rotary-Wing and V/STOL Aircraft .....	26
3-3.4 Landing Zones.....	27
3-4 RUNWAY SYSTEMS.....	27
3-4.1 Single Runway .....	27
3-4.2 Parallel Runways.....	27
3-4.3 Crosswind Runways.....	28
3-5 RUNWAY ORIENTATION/WIND DATA .....	34
3-6 ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR RUNWAY ORIENTATION .....	34
3-6.1 Obstructions .....	34
3-6.2 Restricted Airspace .....	34
3-6.3 Built-Up Areas .....	34
3-6.4 Neighboring Airports.....	34
3-6.5 Topography .....	34
3-6.6 Soil Conditions .....	34
3-6.7 Noise Analysis.....	34
3-7 RUNWAY DESIGNATION .....	34
3-8 RUNWAY DIMENSIONS .....	35
3-8.1 Runway Dimension Criteria, Except Runway Length .....	35
3-8.2 Runway Length Criteria .....	35
3-8.3 Layout.....	35
3-9 SHOULDERS .....	57
3-9.1 Paved Shoulder Areas.....	58
3-9.2 Unpaved Shoulder Areas .....	58
3-10 RUNWAY OVERRUNS.....	58
3-10.1 The Paved Portion of the Overrun.....	59
3-10.2 The Unpaved Portion of the Overrun.....	60
3-11 RUNWAY CLEAR ZONES.....	60
3-11.1 Treatment of Clear Zones.....	60
3-11.2 Clear Zone Mandatory Frangibility Zone (MFZ).....	60
3-11.3 US Navy Clear Zones.....	63
3-12 ACCIDENT POTENTIAL ZONES (APZ).....	63
3-13 AIRSPACE IMAGINARY SURFACES .....	64
3-13.1 Types of Airspace Imaginary Surfaces.....	64
3-13.2 Imaginary Surfaces .....	64
3-14 AIRSPACE FOR AIRFIELDS WITH TWO OR MORE RUNWAYS.....	71
3-15 OBSTRUCTIONS TO AIR NAVIGATION .....	71
3-15.1 Aircraft Movement Area.....	71
3-15.2 Determining Obstructions .....	71
3-15.3 Trees .....	72
3-16 AIRCRAFT ARRESTING SYSTEMS.....	72
3-16.1 Navy and Marine Corps Requirements.....	73

3-16.2	Installation Design and Repair Considerations.....	73
3-16.3	Joint-Use Airfields.....	74
3-16.4	Military Rights Agreements for Non-CONUS Locations.....	75

**CHAPTER 4: ROTARY-WING RUNWAYS, HELIPADS, LANDING LANES,  
AND HOVERPOINTS.....**

		76
4-1	CONTENTS.....	76
4-2	LANDING AND TAKEOFF LAYOUT REQUIREMENTS.....	76
4-3	ROTARY-WING RUNWAY.....	76
4-3.1	Orientation and Designation.....	76
4-3.2	Dimensions.....	76
4-3.3	Layout.....	76
4-4	HELIPADS.....	83
4-4.1	Standard VFR Helipad.....	83
4-4.2	Limited Use Helipad.....	83
4-4.3	IFR Helipad.....	83
4-4.4	Helipad Location.....	83
4-4.5	Dimensional Criteria.....	83
4-4.6	Layout Criteria.....	85
4-5	SAME DIRECTION INGRESS/EGRESS.....	85
4-5.1	Dimensions Criteria.....	85
4-5.2	Layout Criteria.....	86
4-6	HOVERPOINTS.....	86
4-6.1	General.....	86
4-6.2	Hoverpoint Location.....	86
4-6.3	Dimensions.....	86
4-6.4	Layout.....	86
4-7	ROTARY-WING LANDING LANES.....	86
4-7.1	Requirements for a Landing Lane.....	86
4-7.2	Landing Lane Location.....	86
4-7.3	Touchdown Points.....	86
4-7.4	Dimensions.....	86
4-7.5	Layout.....	86
4-8	AIR FORCE HELICOPTER SLIDE AREAS (OR.....	96
4-9	SHOULDERS FOR ROTARY-WING FACILITIES.....	97
4-10	OVERRUNS FOR ROTARY-WING RUNWAYS AND LANDING LANES.....	98
4-11	CLEAR ZONE AND ACCIDENT POTENTIAL ZONE (APZ).....	98
4-11.1	Clear Zone Land Use.....	98
4-11.2	Accident Potential Zone (APZ).....	99
4-11.3	Dimensions.....	99
4-12	IMAGINARY SURFACES FOR ROTARY-WING RUNWAYS, HELIPADS, LANDING LANES, AND HOVERPOINTS.....	99
4-13	OBSTRUCTIONS AND AIRFIELD AIRSPACE CRITERIA.....	107

<b>CHAPTER 5: TAXIWAYS</b> .....	108
5-1 CONTENTS .....	108
5-2 TAXIWAY REQUIREMENTS .....	108
5-2 TAXIWAY SYSTEMS.....	108
5-3.1 Basic.....	108
5-3.2 Parallel Taxiway .....	108
5-3.3 High-Speed Taxiway Turnoff .....	108
5-3.4 Additional Types of Taxiways .....	108
5-3.5 Taxilanes .....	108
5-3.6 USAF Taxitraks .....	108
5-4 TAXIWAY LAYOUT .....	110
5-4.1 Efficiency .....	110
5-4.2 Direct Access .....	110
5-4.3 Simple Taxiing Routes.....	110
5-4.4 Delay Prevention .....	110
5-4.5 Runway Exit Criteria .....	110
5-4.6 Taxiway Designation .....	110
5-5 FIXED-WING TAXIWAY DIMENSIONS.....	110
5-5.1 Criteria.....	110
5-5.2 Transverse Cross-Section .....	110
5-6 ROTARY-WING TAXIWAY DIMENSIONS .....	116
5-7 TAXIWAYS AT DUAL USE (FIXED- AND ROTARY-WING) AIRFIELDS .....	116
5-7.1 Criteria.....	116
5-7.2 Taxiway Shoulders .....	117
5-8 TAXIWAY INTERSECTION CRITERIA .....	117
5-8.1 Fillet-Only Dimensions.....	118
5-8.2 Fillet and Lead-in to Fillet Dimensions.....	118
5-9 HIGH-SPEED RUNWAY EXITS .....	122
5-10 APRON ACCESS TAXIWAYS.....	122
5-10.1 Parking Aprons.....	122
5-10.2 Fighter Aircraft Aprons.....	122
5-11 SHOULDERS .....	122
5-11.1 Fixed-Wing Taxiways .....	122
5-11.2 Rotary-Wing Taxiways.....	123
5-12 TOWWAYS.....	123
5-12.1 Dimensions.....	123
5-12.2 Layout.....	123
5-12.3 Existing Roadways .....	123
5-13 HANGAR ACCESS.....	123
<b>CHAPTER 6: APRONS AND OTHER PAVEMENTS</b> .....	127
6-1 CONTENTS .....	127
6-2 APRON REQUIREMENTS .....	127
6-3 TYPES OF APRONS AND OTHER PAVEMENTS .....	127
6-4 AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS .....	127

6-5	PARKING APRON FOR FIXED-WING AIRCRAFT .....	127
6-5.1	Location.....	128
6-5.2	Size .....	128
6-5.3	Army Parking Apron Layout.....	128
6-5.4	Air Force Parking Apron Layout .....	128
6-5.5	Layout for Combined Army and Air Force Parking Aprons .....	128
6-5.6	Tactical/Fighter Parking Apron Layout.....	128
6-5.7	Refueling Considerations .....	132
6-5.8	Parking Dimensions.....	132
6-6	TAXIING CHARACTERISTICS ON APRONS FOR FIXED-WING AIRCRAFT .....	138
6-6.1	Apron Taxilanes.....	138
6-6.2	Turning Capabilities (Aircraft Turning and Maneuvering Characteristics).....	138
6-6.3	Departure Sequencing.....	138
6-6.4	Minimum Standoff Distances from Edge Pavements .....	139
6-7	PARKING APRON FOR ROTARY-WING AIRCRAFT .....	139
6-7.1	Location.....	139
6-7.2	Apron Size.....	139
6-7.3	Maneuverability .....	139
6-7.4	Army Parking Apron Layout.....	139
6-7.5	Air Force Parking Apron Layout .....	140
6-7.6	Refueling Considerations .....	140
6-7.7	Parking Dimensions.....	140
6-8	WARM-UP PADS.....	146
6-8.1	Navy and Marine Corps.....	146
6-8.2	Location.....	147
6-8.3	Siting Considerations.....	147
6-8.4	Warm-Up Pad Size.....	147
6-8.5	Taxi-In/Taxi-Out Capabilities .....	147
6-8.6	Parking Angle .....	155
6-8.7	Turning Radius .....	155
6-8.8	Taxilanes on Warm-Up Pads.....	156
6-8.9	Tie-Downs and Grounding Points.....	156
6-9	POWER CHECK PAD .....	156
6-9.1	Location and Siting Considerations .....	156
6-9.2	Unsuppressed Power Check Pad Layout.....	156
6-9.3	Access Taxiway/Towway.....	156
6-9.4	Grading.....	156
6-9.5	Thrust Anchors/Mooring Points .....	156
6-9.6	Anchor Blocks .....	159
6-9.7	Power Check Pad Facilities.....	160
6-9.8	Noise Considerations .....	160
6-10	ARM/DISARM PADS .....	160
6-10.1	Navy and Marine Corps Requirements.....	160
6-10.2	Location.....	160
6-10.3	Siting Considerations.....	161

6-10.4	Arm/Disarm Pad Size .....	161
6-10.5	Taxi-In/Taxi-Out Capabilities .....	161
6-10.6	Parking Angle .....	161
6-10.7	Turning Radius .....	162
6-10.8	Access Road .....	162
6-10.9	Tie-downs and Grounding Points .....	162
6-10.10	Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards .....	162
6-11	COMPASS CALIBRATION PAD .....	165
6-11.1	Air Force .....	165
6-11.2	Navy and Marine Corps .....	165
6-11.3	Location .....	165
6-11.4	Siting Considerations .....	166
6-11.5	Compass Calibration Pad (CCP) Size .....	166
6-11.6	Access Taxiway/Towway .....	167
6-11.7	Grading .....	168
6-11.8	Tie-Down/Mooring Points .....	168
6-11.9	Embedded Material .....	168
6-11.10	Control Points .....	168
6-12	HAZARDOUS CARGO PADS .....	168
6-12.1	Navy and Marine Corps Requirements .....	168
6-12.2	Siting Criteria .....	168
6-12.3	Hazardous Cargo Pad Size .....	169
6-12.4	Access Taxiway .....	169
6-12.5	Tie-Down and Grounding Points .....	169
6-12.6	Miscellaneous Considerations .....	169
6-13	ALERT PAD .....	169
6-13.1	Navy and Marine Corps Requirements .....	173
6-13.2	Location .....	173
6-13.3	Siting Criteria .....	173
6-13.4	Alert Pad Size .....	173
6-13.5	Design Aircraft .....	174
6-13.6	Alert Aircraft Parking Arrangements .....	174
6-13.7	Jet Blast Distance Requirements .....	174
6-13.8	Taxi-In/Taxi-Out Capabilities .....	174
6-13.9	Turning Radius .....	174
6-13.10	Dedicated Access Taxiway .....	176
6-13.11	Tie-Down and Grounding Points .....	176
6-14	AIRCRAFT WASH RACKS .....	176
6-14.1	Location .....	177
6-14.2	Wash Rack Size .....	177
6-14.3	Wash Rack Facilities .....	178
6-14.4	Wash Rack Grading .....	178
6-14.5	Tie-Down and Grounding Points .....	178
6-14.6	Concrete Curbs .....	178
6-14.7	Service Points .....	178
6-14.8	Wastewater Collection .....	185
6-14.9	Wastewater Treatment .....	185

6-14.10	Utilities Control Building.....	185
6-14.11	Utilities.....	186
6-15	HANGAR ACCESS APRONS.....	186
6-15.1	Dimensions.....	186
6-15.2	Grades for Aircraft Fueling Ramps .....	186
6-15.3	Grades for Aircraft Access into Hangars .....	186
6-16	TAXIING CHARACTERISTICS ON APRONS FOR ROTARY-WING AIRCRAFT .....	188
6-16.1	Hoverlane/Taxilane Width at Army Facilities .....	188
6-16.2	Hoverlane/Taxilane Width at Air Force Facilities .....	188
6-17	FIXED-WING AND ROTARY-WING GRADING STANDARDS .....	189
6-17.1	Fixed-Wing Aircraft .....	189
6-17.2	Rotary-Wing Aircraft .....	189
6-17.3	Grades for Aircraft Fueling Ramps .....	189
6-18	SHOULDERS .....	189
6-18.1	Paved Shoulder Areas.....	189
6-18.2	Unpaved Shoulder Areas .....	190
6-19	MISCELLANEOUS APRON DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS.....	190
6-19.1	Jet Blast Deflectors .....	190
6-19.2	Line Vehicle Parking.....	190
6-19.3	Utilities.....	190
6-20	CV-22 APRON CLEARANCES.....	190
6-21	US NAVY AND MARINE CORPS AIRCRAFT BLOCK DIMENSIONS .....	190
 <b>CHAPTER 7: LANDING ZONES FOR C-130 AND C-17 .....</b>		<b>198</b>
7-1	GENERAL INFORMATION.....	198
7-1.1	Differences in Service Criteria .....	198
7-1.2	Differences in Service Criteria .....	198
7-2	DEFINITIONS .....	198
7-2.1	Accident Potential Zone-Landing Zone (APZ-LZ).....	198
7-2.2	Clear Zone-LZ .....	198
7-2.3	Contingency Operations .....	198
7-2.4	Exclusion Area .....	198
7-2.5	Graded Area.....	199
7-2.6	Imaginary Surfaces-LZ .....	199
7-2.7	Infield Area .....	199
7-2.8	Landing Zone (LZ).....	199
7-2.9	Maintained Area .....	199
7-2.10	Parking Maximum on Ground (MOG).....	199
7-2.11	Paved Landing Zone (LZ).....	199
7-2.12	Primary Surface.....	200
7-2.13	Runway End .....	200
7-2.14	Semi-Prepared Landing Zone (LZ).....	200
7-2.15	Turnaround (or Hammerhead).....	200
7-3	ACRONYMS .....	200

7-4	SITE PLANNING FOR LANDING ZONES (LZ) .....	200
7-4.1	Future Development (Land or Aircraft Technology).....	201
7-4.2	Prohibited Land Uses .....	201
7-4.3	APZs not on DOD Property .....	201
7-5	SITING CONSIDERATIONS.....	201
7-5.1	Training Landing Zones (LZs) .....	201
7-5.2	Siting Landing Zones (LZs) .....	201
7-5.3	FAA Requirements .....	201
7-5.4	Siting LZs in Built-Up Areas.....	202
7-6	GEOMETRIC CRITERIA FOR RUNWAYS AND OVERRUNS .....	202
7-6.1	LZ Runway Lengths.....	202
7-6.2	LZ Runway Widths .....	203
7-6.3	LZ Operating Surface Gradient Allowances .....	205
7-6.4	LZ Shoulders .....	206
7-6.5	Turnarounds .....	210
7-7	IMAGINARY SURFACES AND LAND USE CONTROL AREAS .....	210
7-8	OPERATIONAL WAIVERS TO CRITERIA .....	227
7-9	SEPARATION DISTANCES BETWEEN PERMANENT RUNWAYS/HELIPADS AND LZ RUNWAYS.....	227
7-9.1	Separation Distances between Permanent Runways/Helipads and LZ Runways for Simultaneous Operations.....	227
7-9.2	Separation between Permanent Class A or Class B Runways and LZ Runways for Non-Simultaneous Operations.....	227
7-10	SURFACE TYPES.....	227
7-11	MARKING AND LIGHTING.....	227
 <b>CHAPTER 8: AIRCRAFT HANGAR PAVEMENTS.....</b>		<b>229</b>
8-1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	229
8-2	AIRCRAFT MODULES SPACE.....	229
8-3	HANGAR AND SHELTER CLEARANCES .....	229
8-4	HANGAR FLOOR DESIGN .....	230
 <b>GLOSSARY .....</b>		<b>231</b>
 <b>APPENDIX A: REFERENCES.....</b>		<b>252</b>
 <b>APPENDIX B: BEST PRACTICES .....</b>		<b>265</b>
<b>SECTION 1 WAIVER PROCESSING PROCEDURES .....</b>		<b>265</b>
B1-1	ARMY .....	265
B1-1.1	Waiver Procedures.....	265
B1-1.2	Contents of Waiver Requests .....	266
B1-1.3	Additional Requirements.....	267

B1-2	AIR FORCE.....	267
B1-2.1	Waivers to Criteria and Standards .....	267
B1-2.2	Waiver Processing Procedures.....	268
B1-2.3	Waiver Authority.....	269
B1-2.4	Effective Length of Waiver .....	269
B1-2.5	Responsibilities .....	269
B1-3	NAVY AND MARINE CORPS.....	272
B1-3.1	Applicability .....	272
B1-3.2	Approval .....	272
B1-3.3	Obtaining Waiver.....	272
B1-3.4	Exemptions from Waiver .....	273
 <b>SECTION 2 ARMY LAND USE AND FACILITY SPACE -- ALLOWANCES .....</b>		<b>274</b>
B2-1	APPLICABILITY.....	274
B2-1.1	Air Force.....	274
B2-1.2	Navy and Marine Corps .....	274
 <b>SECTION 3 DOD AIR INSTALLATIONS COMPATIBLE USE ZONES SUGGESTED LAND USE COMPATIBILITY IN ACCIDENT POTENTIAL ZONES .....</b>		<b>304</b>
B3-1	LEGEND .....	313
B3-2	NOTES.....	313
B3-3	REFERENCES.....	314
B3-3.1	DOD .....	314
B3-3.2	Air Force.....	314
B3-3.3	Navy/Marine Corps .....	314
 <b>SECTION 4 WIND COVERAGE STUDIES .....</b>		<b>315</b>
B4-1	APPLICABILITY .....	315
B4-1.1	Army.....	315
B4-1.2	Air Force.....	315
B4-1.3	Navy and Marine Corps .....	315
B4-2	OBJECTIVE .....	315
B4-3	GENERAL.....	315
B4-3.1	Basic Conditions .....	315
B4-3.2	Meteorological Conditions.....	315
B4-4	WIND VELOCITY AND DIRECTION .....	316
B4-4.1	Composite Windrose.....	316
B4-4.2	Terrain .....	316
B4-4.3	Additional Weather Data .....	316
B4-4.4	Wind Distribution.....	316
B4-5	USE OF WINDROSE DIAGRAMS.....	316
B4-5.1	Drawing the Windrose.....	316
B4-5.2	Special Conditions .....	316
B4-5.3	Desired Runway Orientation .....	321



B4-6	WIND COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR RUNWAYS.....	322
B4-6.1	Primary Runways.....	323
B4-6.2	Secondary Runways.....	323
B4-6.3	Maximum Allowable Crosswind Components (Navy Only) .....	323
B4-6.4	Allowable Variations of Wind Direction .....	323
 <b>SECTION 5 EXTRACT OF FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATION PART 77, OBJECTS AFFECTING NAVIGABLE AIRSPACE .....</b>		 <b>325</b>
 <b>SECTION 6 AIRCRAFT CHARACTERISTICS FOR AIRFIELD-HELIPORT DESIGN AND EVALUATION.....</b>		 <b>330</b>
B6-1	GENERAL.....	330
 <b>SECTION 7 JET BLAST EFFECTS.....</b>		 <b>331</b>
B7-1	CONTENTS .....	331
B7-2	CONSIDERATIONS .....	331
B7-2.1	Blast Temperatures.....	331
B7-2.2	Blast Velocities.....	331
B7-2.3	Minimum Clearances .....	331
B7-2.4	Engine Blast Relationship .....	331
B7-3	PROTECTION FROM JET BLAST EFFECTS .....	331
B7-3.1	Blast Deflectors .....	331
B7-3.2	Unprotected Areas .....	331
B7-4	NOISE CONSIDERATIONS .....	332
B7-5	JET BLAST REQUIREMENTS .....	332
B7-5.1	Parked Aircraft .....	332
B7-5.2	Taxiing Aircraft .....	332
 <b>SECTION 8 JET BLAST DEFLECTOR .....</b>		 <b>333</b>
B8-1	OVERVIEW.....	333
B8-1.1	Location.....	333
B8-1.2	Size and Configuration.....	333
B8-1.3	Paved Shoulders.....	333
 <b>SECTION 9 EXPLOSIVES ON OR NEAR AIRFIELDS .....</b>		 <b>334</b>
B9-1	CONTENTS .....	334
B9-2	SEPARATION DISTANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	334
B9-3	PROHIBITED ZONES .....	334
B9-4	HAZARDS OF ELECTROMAGNETIC RADIATION TO EED.....	334
B9-5	LIGHTNING PROTECTION.....	334
B9-6	GROUNDING OF AIRCRAFT .....	334
B9-7	HOT REFUELING .....	334

<b>SECTION 10 COMPASS CALIBRATION PAD MAGNETIC SURVEY .....</b>	<b>336</b>
B10-1 CONTENTS .....	336
B10-2 AIR FORCE, NAVY, AND MARINE CORPS REQUIREMENTS .....	336
B10-3 ACCURACY REQUIREMENTS.....	336
B10-4 PRELIMINARY SURVEY REQUIREMENTS .....	336
B10-4.1 Proton Magnetometer Method .....	336
B10-4.2 Distant Object Method.....	337
B10-4.3 Reciprocal Observation Method.....	337
B10-5 MAGNETIC SURVEY REQUIREMENTS .....	337
B10-6 MAGNETIC SURVEY PROCEDURES .....	337
B10-6.1 Magnetic Field Survey (Variation Check).....	337
B10-6.2 Magnetic Direction Survey .....	340
B10-7 SITING CONSIDERATIONS .....	341
B10-7.1 Separation Distances .....	341
B10-7.2 Checking Site .....	342
<b>SECTION 11 TIEDOWNS, MOORING, AND GROUNDING POINTS .....</b>	<b>343</b>
B11-1 TYPES OF EQUIPMENT .....	343
B11-1.1 Mooring and Grounding Point .....	343
B11-1.2 Mooring Point .....	343
B11-1.3 Static Grounding Point .....	343
B11-1.4 Static Grounding Tiedown.....	343
B11-1.5 Tiedown Mooring Eye .....	343
B11-2 MOORING POINTS FOR ARMY FIXED- AND ROTARY-WING AIRCRAFT .....	343
B11-2.1 Type .....	343
B11-2.2 Design Load .....	345
B11-2.3 Layout.....	345
B11-2.4 Installation .....	348
B11-3 EXISTING MOORING POINTS FOR ARMY.....	354
B11-3.1 Evaluation of Existing Mooring Points for Structural Adequacy .....	354
B11-3.2 Evaluation of Existing Mooring Points for Resistance.....	355
B11-4 STATIC GROUNDING POINTS FOR ARMY FIXED- AND ROTARY- WING FACILITIES .....	355
B11-4.1 Type .....	355
B11-4.2 Layout.....	356
B11-4.3 Installation .....	356
B11-4.4 Grounding Requirements.....	357
B11-5 AIR FORCE TIEDOWNS AND STATIC GROUNDS.....	359
B11-5.1 General .....	359
B11-5.2 Layout.....	359
B11-5.3 Installation .....	362
B11-5.4 Grounding Requirements.....	364
B11-6 TIEDOWN MOORING EYES FOR NAVY AND MARINE CORPS.....	364

<b>SECTION 12 FLIGHTLINE VEHICLE PARKING - NAVY AND MARINE CORPS</b> .....	366
B12-1 CONTENTS .....	366
B12-2 ARMY AND AIR FORCE CRITERIA.....	366
B12-3 LOCATION.....	366
B12-3.1 Area Required .....	366
B12-3.2 Station-Assigned Vehicles .....	366
B12-3.3 Squadron-Assigned Vehicles .....	366
B12-3.4 Refueling Vehicles .....	366
B12-4 SURFACING .....	366
B12-5 SHELTER .....	366
B12-6 LIGHTING .....	367

**SECTION 13 DEVIATIONS FROM CRITERIA FOR AIR FORCE AIRFIELD**

<b>SUPPORT FACILITIES</b> .....	370
B13-1 WAIVERABLE AIRFIELD SUPPORT FACILITIES.....	370
B13-1.1 Contents .....	370
B13-1.2 Army, Navy, and Marine Corps Requirements .....	370
B13-1.3 Fixed Base Airport Surveillance Radar (ASR) or Fixed Base Digital Airport Surveillance Radar (DASR) .....	370
B13-1.4 Airport Rotating Beacon .....	370
B13-1.5 Nondirectional Radio Beacon Facilities.....	370
B13-1.6 Rotating Beam Ceilometers .....	370
B13-1.7 Laser Beam Ceilometers .....	370
B13-1.8 Air Traffic Control Tower (ATCT) .....	371
B13-2 PERMISSABLE DEVIATIONS FROM DESIGN CRITERIA.....	371
B13-2.1 Contents .....	371
B13-2.2 Frangibility Requirements .....	372
B13-2.3 Visual Air Navigational Facilities .....	374
B13-2.4 Radar Facilities.....	374
B13-2.5 Emergency Generators, Maintenance and Personnel Facilities (Non-Frangible) .....	375
B13-2.6 Remote Microwave Link (Non-Frangible) .....	375
B13-2.7 PAR Reflectors (Frangible and Non-Frangible) .....	375
B13-2.8 Airborne Radar Approach Reflectors (Non-Frangible).....	376
B13-2.9 Instrument Landing System (ILS) .....	376
B13-2.10 Microwave Landing System (MLS) and Mobile Microwave Landing System (MMLS) (Non-Frangible) .....	377
B13-2.11 Mobile Navigational Aids and Communication Facilities (Non-Frangible) .....	378
B13-2.12 Mobile Air Traffic Control Towers (MATCT) (Non-Frangible) .....	378
B13-2.13 Terminal Very High Frequency Omnirange (TVOR) Facility and Very High Frequency Omnirange (VOR) Facility (Non-Frangible) .....	378

B13-2.14	Tactical Air Navigation (TACAN) Facility and Very High Frequency Omnidirectional Radio Range (VORTAC) Facility (Non-Frangible).....	378
B13-2.15	Runway Supervisory Unit (RSU) (Non-Frangible) .....	378
B13-2.16	Transmissometer Facilities (Non-Frangible).....	379
B13-2.17	Wind Measuring Set (Non-Frangible) .....	379
B13-2.18	Temperature-Humidity Measuring Set (Non-Frangible).....	379
B13-2.19	Wind Direction Indicators (Frangible and Non-Frangible).....	379
B13-2.20	General Information for Operational and Maintenance Support Facilities.....	380

**SECTION 14 CONSTRUCTION PHASING PLAN AND OPERATIONAL SAFETY ON AIRFIELDS DURING CONSTRUCTION.....**

	<b>ON AIRFIELDS DURING CONSTRUCTION.....</b>	<b>388</b>
B14-1	CONTENTS .....	388
B14-2	NAVY AND MARINE CORPS REQUIREMENTS .....	388
B14-3	INFORMATION TO BE SHOWN ON THE CONSTRUCTION PHASING PLAN.....	388
B14-3.1	Phasing .....	388
B14-3.2	Aircraft Operational Areas.....	388
B14-3.3	Additional Requirements .....	388
B14-3.4	Temporary Displaced Thresholds .....	388
B14-3.5	Access.....	388
B14-3.6	Temporary Marking and Lighting .....	388
B14-3.7	Safety Requirements and Procedures .....	388
B14-3.8	FOD Checkpoints.....	389
B14-4	OTHER ITEMS TO BE SHOWN IN THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS .....	389
B14-4.1	Storage.....	389
B14-4.2	Parking .....	389
B14-4.3	Buildings.....	389
B14-4.4	Designated Waste and Disposal Areas .....	389
B14-5	MAXIMUM EQUIPMENT HEIGHT.....	389
B14-6	OPERATIONAL SAFETY ON THE AIRFIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION .....	389
B14-6.1	General Requirements.....	389
B14-6.2	Formal Notification of Construction Activities.....	390
B14-6.3	Safety Considerations .....	390
B14-6.4	Examples of Hazardous and Marginal Conditions.....	392
B14-6.5	Vehicles on the Airfield.....	393
B14-6.6	Inspection .....	394
B14-6.7	Special Safety Requirements during Construction .....	394
B14-6.8	Construction Vehicle Traffic .....	395
B14-6.9	Limitation on Construction.....	395
B14-6.10	Marking and Lighting Closed or Hazardous Areas on Airports .....	396
B14-6.11	Temporary Runway Threshold Displacement.....	396

<b>SECTION 15 AIRCRAFT TRIM PAD AND THRUST ANCHOR FOR UP TO 267 KILONEWTONS (60,000 POUNDS) THRUST</b> .....	397
<b>SECTION 16 NAVIGATION AIDS DESIGN AND SUPPORT</b> .....	402
B16-1 GENERAL.....	402
<b>SECTION 17 AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL TOWER SITING CRITERIA</b> .....	418
B17-1 GENERAL INFORMATION .....	418
B17-2 SITING CRITERIA.....	418
B17-2.1 Unobstructed View .....	418
B17-2.2 Site Area Requirements .....	418
B17-2.3 Quantity Distance Criteria .....	418
B17-2.4 Obstruction Clearance .....	418
B17-2.5 Siting Effects on NAVAIDS .....	419
B17-2.6 Siting for Proper Depth Perception .....	419
B17-2.7 Compliance With Airfield Standards .....	419
B17-2.8 Orientation of the Cab .....	419
B17-2.9 Extraneous Lighting .....	420
B17-2.10 Weather Phenomena .....	420
B17-2.11 Exhaust Fumes and other Visibility Impairments.....	420
B17-2.12 Avoid Sources of Extraneous Noise .....	420
B17-2.13 Personnel Access Considerations .....	420
B17-2.14 Compliance With the Comprehensive Plan .....	420
B17-2.15 Consider the Effects on Meteorological and Communications Facilities .....	420
B17-3 MINIMUM REQUIRED FLOOR LEVELS .....	424
B17-4 SITING PROCEDURES .....	425
B17-4.1 Office Study by Siting Engineers .....	426
B17-4.2 Field Study by Siting Engineers .....	426
B17-4.3 TERPS Analysis.....	426
B17-5 SITE RECOMMENDATIONS .....	426
B17-6 SOI DISTRIBUTION .....	427
B17-7 SAMPLE SOI .....	427
<b>SECTION 18 GUIDELINES FOR ESTABLISHING BUILDING RESTRICTION LINE AT AIR FORCE BASES</b> .....	430
B18-1 OVERVIEW.....	430
B18-1.1 General Information .....	430
B18-1.2 Purpose .....	430
B18-2 ESTABLISHING THE BRL AT A BASE .....	430
B18-3 STATUS OF EXISTING AND FUTURE FACILITIES AND OBSTRUCTIONS WITHIN THE AREA.....	431
B18-4 FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OF AREA WITHIN BRL CONTROL LINES .....	431
B18-4.1 Future Construction.....	431

B18-4.2 Existing Facilities.....	432
B18-5 DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING .....	432
B18-6 IMPLEMENTATION .....	432
B18-7 FUTURE MODIFICATION TO BRL .....	432

## FIGURES

Figure 2-1. Aviation Facilities Planning Process.....	9
Figure 3-1. Runway Transverse Sections and Primary Surface .....	36
Figure 3-2. Clear Zone Transverse Section Detail .....	37
Figure 3-3. Runway and Overrun Longitudinal Profile.....	38
Figure 3-4. Army Clear Zone and Accident Potential Zone Guidelines .....	39
Figure 3-5. Air Force Clear Zone and APZ Guidelines .....	40
Figure 3-6. Navy and Marine Corps Clear Zone and APZ Guidelines .....	41
Figure 3-7. Class A VFR Runway Primary Surface End Details.....	42
Figure 3-8. Class A VFR Runway Isometric Airspace Imaginary Surfaces .....	43
Figure 3-9. Class A VFR Runway Plan and Profile Airspace Imaginary Surfaces.....	44
Figure 3-10. Class A IFR Runway Primary Surface End Details .....	45
Figure 3-11. Class A IFR Runway Airspace Imaginary Surfaces .....	46
Figure 3-12. Class A IFR Runway Plan and Profile Airspace Imaginary Surfaces .....	47
Figure 3-13. Class B Army and Air Force Runway End and Clear Zone Details .....	48
Figure 3-14. Class B Army Runway Airspace Imaginary Surfaces.....	49
Figure 3-15. Class B Army and Air Force Runway Airspace Plan and Profile Runway Imaginary Surfaces .....	50
Figure 3-16. Class B Navy Runway Primary Surface End Details.....	51
Figure 3-17. Class B Air Force and Navy Runway Airspace Imaginary Surfaces .....	52
Figure 3-18. Class B Navy Runway Airspace Plan and Profile Runway Imaginary Surfaces .....	53
Figure 3-19. VFR and IFR Crosswind Runways Isometric Airspace Imaginary Surfaces .....	54
Figure 3-20. Plan, Single Runway, Navy Class A, and Basic Training Outlying Field ...	55
Figure 3-21. Plan, Single Runway, and Navy Class B.....	56
Figure 3-22. Typical Layout, Navy Dual Class B Runways .....	57
Figure 4-1. Helicopter VFR Runway.....	80
Figure 4-2. Helicopter IFR Runway .....	81
Figure 4-3. IFR Airspace Imaginary Surfaces: IFR Helicopter Runway and Helipad....	82
Figure 4-4. Standard VFR Helipad for Army and Air Force .....	87
Figure 4-5. Standard VFR Helipad for Navy and Marine Corps and Limited Use VFR Helipad for Army and Air Force.....	88
Figure 4-6. Standard IFR Helipad.....	89
Figure 4-7. Army, Air Force, Navy, and Marine Corps VFR Helipad with Same Direction Ingress/Egress .....	90
Figure 4-8. Army and Air Force VFR Limited Use Helipad with Same Direction Ingress/Egress .....	91
Figure 4-9. Army and Air Force IFR Helipad with Same Direction Ingress/Egress.....	92
Figure 4-10. Helicopter Hoverpoint.....	93
Figure 4-11. Rotary-Wing Landing Lane .....	96

Figure 5-1. Common Taxiway Designations.....	109
Figure 5-2. Spacing Requirements: Normal Taxiway Turnoffs .....	111
Figure 5-3. Taxiway and Primary Surface Transverse Sections.....	115
Figure 5-4. Runway/Taxiway Intersection Fillets .....	119
Figure 5-5. Taxiway/Taxiway Intersection Fillets .....	120
Figure 5-6. Intersection Geometry for Navy and Marine Corps Facilities Serving Aircraft with Wingspan Greater than 33.5 m (110 ft) .....	121
Figure 5-7. Towway Criteria .....	126
Figure 6-1. Apron Nomenclature and Criteria.....	129
Figure 6-2. Army and Air Force Parking Plan.....	130
Figure 6-3. Apron with Diagonal Parking.....	131
Figure 6-4. Truck Refueling Safety Zone Example.....	133
Figure 6-5. Type 1 Parking for All Rotary-Wing Aircraft Except CH-47 .....	141
Figure 6-6. Type 1 Parking for CH-47 .....	142
Figure 6-7. Type 2 Parking for Skid Rotary-Wing Aircraft.....	143
Figure 6-8. Type 2 Parking for Wheeled Rotary-Wing Aircraft .....	144
Figure 6-9. Warm-Up Pad at End of Parallel Taxiway .....	148
Figure 6-10. Warm-Up Pad Next to Parallel Taxiway .....	149
Figure 6-11. Warm-Up Pad Located in Clear Zone .....	150
Figure 6-12. Warm-Up Pad Located in Approach-Departure Clearance Surface.....	151
Figure 6-13. Warm-Up Pad/Localizer Critical Area.....	152
Figure 6-14. Air Force Warm-Up Pad/Glide Slope Critical Area .....	153
Figure 6-15. Warm-Up Pad/CAT II ILS Critical Area .....	154
Figure 6-16. Warm-Up Pad Taxiing and Wingtip Clearance Requirements .....	155
Figure 6-17. Geometry for Rectangular Power Check Pad .....	157
Figure 6-18. Geometry for Square Power Check Pad.....	158
Figure 6-19. Geometry for Circular Power Check Pad .....	159
Figure 6-20. Arm-Disarm Pad for F-4 Fighter.....	162
Figure 6-21. Arm-Disarm Pad for F-15 Fighter.....	163
Figure 6-22. Arm-Disarm Pad for F-16 Fighter.....	164
Figure 6-23. Arm-Disarm Pad for F-22 Fighter.....	165
Figure 6-24. Army and Air Force Compass Calibration Pad.....	167
Figure 6-25. Hazardous Cargo Pad Other than APOE/Ds .....	170
Figure 6-26. Typical Hazardous Cargo Pad for APOE/Ds.....	171
Figure 6-27. Typical Alert Apron for Bombers and Tanker Aircraft.....	172
Figure 6-28. Typical Alert Pad for Fighter Aircraft .....	172
Figure 6-29. Alert Apron Taxi-In/Taxi-Out Parking .....	175
Figure 6-30. Alert Apron Back-In Parking.....	176
Figure 6-31. Wash Rack for Mixed Mission Facility.....	179
Figure 6-32. Heavy Bomber Wash Rack (B-52 or B-1) .....	180
Figure 6-33. Cargo Aircraft Wash Rack.....	181
Figure 6-34. Fighter Aircraft Wash Rack and Navy Type A Wash Rack.....	182
Figure 6-35. Navy Type B Wash Rack .....	183
Figure 6-36. Helicopter Wash Rack (Single Helicopter) .....	184
Figure 6-37. Utilities and In-Pavement Structures.....	185
Figure 6-38. CV-22 Apron Clearance Requirements.....	191
Figure 6-39. Navy/Marine Corps, 45-Degree Aircraft Parking Configuration.....	192

Figure 6-40. Navy/Marine Corps, 90-Degree Aircraft Parking Configuration.....	193
Figure 7-1. LZ Primary Surface End Details.....	215
Figure 7-2. LZ Details.....	216
Figure 7-3. LZ with Contiguous Aprons and Turnarounds.....	217
Figure 7-4. LZ Apron Layout Details.....	218
Figure 7-5. LZ Runway Imaginary Surfaces.....	219
Figure 7-6. LZ Runway, Taxiway, and Apron Sections.....	220
Figure 7-7. Navy and Marine Corps LZ Primary Surface End Details.....	221
Figure 7-8. Navy and Marine Corps LZ Details.....	222
Figure 7-9. Navy and Marine Corps LZ with Contiguous Aprons and Turnarounds....	223
Figure 7-10. Navy and Marine Corps LZ Apron Layout Details.....	224
Figure 7-11. Navy and Marine Corps LZ Runway Imaginary Surfaces.....	225
Figure 7-12. Navy LZ Runway, Taxiway, and Apron Sections.....	226
Figure B4-1. Windrose Blank Showing Direction and Divisions (16-Sector [22.5°] Windrose).....	318
Figure B4-2. Windrose Blank Showing Direction and Divisions (36-Sector [10°] Windrose).....	319
Figure B4-3. Completed Windrose and Wind Velocity Equivalents (16-Sector [22.5°] Windrose).....	320
Figure B4-4. Windrose Analysis.....	322
Figure B4-5. Allowable Wind Variation for 19 Kilometer-per-Hour (10.4 Knot) and 28 Kilometer-per-Hour (15 Knot) Beam Wind Components.....	324
Figure B10-1. Magnetic Field Survey Sheet.....	339
Figure B10-2. Layout of Compass Rose.....	340
Figure B11-1. Army Mooring Point.....	344
Figure B11-2. Army Load Testing of Mooring Points.....	345
Figure B11-3. Army Rotary-Wing Allowable Mooring Point Spacing.....	347
Figure B11-4. Army Rotary-Wing Mooring Points Layout.....	348
Figure B11-5. Slab Reinforcement for Army Mooring Point.....	349
Figure B11-6. Mooring Point for Existing Rigid Pavement for Pavement Thickness Greater Than 150 Millimeters (6 Inches).....	350
Figure B11-7. Army Rotary-Wing Mooring Pad Detail.....	352
Figure B11-8. Army Mooring Point for Grassed Areas, Flexible Pavement, or Rigid Pavement - Thickness Less Than 150 millimeters (6 inches).....	353
Figure B11-9. Army Grounding Point Inside Aircraft Hangars.....	356
Figure B11-10. Mooring and Ground Point Layout for Rotary-Wing Parking Space....	357
Figure B11-11. Army Grounding Point for Turf Areas.....	358
Figure B11-12. Air Force Static Ground.....	360
Figure B11-13. Example of Air Force Multiple Tiedown Layout for Fixed-Wing Aircraft.....	361
Figure B11-14. Air Force Aircraft Tiedown, Profile.....	363
Figure B11-15. Air Force Aircraft Tiedown, Plan.....	364
Figure B11-16. Navy and Marine Corps Mooring Eye/Tiedown Details.....	365
Figure B12-1. Typical Site Plan - Vehicle Parking.....	368
Figure B12-2. Typical Line Vehicle Shelters.....	369
Figure B15-1. Jet Blast Directed Away From Pavement on a Power Check Pad.....	397
Figure B15-2. Example of Square Aircraft Anchor Block and Cross Section.....	398



Figure B15-3. Example of Square Anchor Block, Cross Section A-A and B-B .....	399
Figure B15-4. Example of Octagonal Anchor Block .....	400
Figure B15-5. Example of Octagonal Anchor Block, Cross-Sections C-C, D-D, and E-E .....	401
Figure B17-1. Runway Profile and New Control Tower .....	421
Figure B17-2. Minimum Eye-Level Determination .....	422
Figure B17-3. Minimum Eye-Level Measurement .....	423
Figure B17-4. Minimum Tower Floors .....	425
Figure B18-1. BRL – Plan View .....	433
Figure B18-2. BRL – Profile View .....	434

### TABLES

Table 1-1. Associated Design Manuals .....	6
Table 3-1. Runway Classification by Aircraft Type .....	27
Table 3-2. Runways .....	28
Table 3-3. Army Class A Runway Lengths .....	35
Table 3-4. Overruns .....	59
Table 3-5. Clear Zones .....	61
Table 3-6. Accident Potential Zones (APZs) .....	65
Table 3-7. Airspace Imaginary Surface .....	66
Table 3-8. Imaginary Surfaces Minimum Clearances over Highway, Railroad, Waterway, and Trees .....	72
Table 4-1. Rotary-Wing Runways .....	76
Table 4-2. Rotary-Wing Helipads and Hoverpoints .....	84
Table 4-3. Rotary-Wing Landing Lanes .....	94
Table 4-4. Shoulders for Rotary-Wing Facilities .....	97
Table 4-5. Overruns for Rotary-Wing Runways and Landing Lanes .....	98
Table 4-6. Rotary-Wing Runway and Landing Lane Clear Zone and APZ .....	99
Table 4-7. Rotary-Wing Imaginary Surface for VFR Approaches .....	101
Table 4-8. Rotary-Wing Imaginary Surfaces for IFR Approaches .....	104
Table 5-1. Fixed-Wing Taxiways .....	112
Table 5-2. Rotary-Wing Taxiways .....	116
Table 5-3. Rotary-Wing Taxiway Shoulders .....	117
Table 5-4. Runway/Taxiway Intersection Fillet Radii .....	118
Table 5-5. Taxiway/Taxiway Intersection and Taxiway Turns Fillet Radii .....	118
Table 5-6. Towways .....	124
Table 6-1. Fixed-Wing Aprons .....	134
Table 6-2. Rotary-Wing Aprons for Army Airfields .....	145
Table 6-3. Minimum Separation Distance on Bomber Alert Aprons from the Centerline of a Through Taxilane to a Parked Aircraft .....	173
Table 6-4. Wash Rack Clearances From Aircraft to Curb .....	177
Table 6-5. Hangar Access Apron .....	187
Table 6-6. Navy/Marine Corps Aircraft Parking Spacing, Helicopter Aircraft, 90-Degree Parking .....	194
Table 6-7. Navy/Marine Corps Aircraft Parking Spacing, Propeller Aircraft, 90-Degree Parking .....	194

Table 6-8. Navy/Marine Corps Aircraft Parking Spacing, Jet Aircraft, 90-Degree Parking .....	195
Table 6-9. Navy/Marine Corps Aircraft Parking Spacing, Jet Aircraft, 45-Degree Parking .....	196
Table 7-1. C-17 LZ Runway Lengths.....	202
Table 7-2. Runways for LZs .....	204
Table 7-3. Taxiways for LZs .....	206
Table 7-4. Aprons for LZs.....	208
Table 7-5. Overruns for LZs .....	210
Table 7-6. Runway End Clear Zone for LZs .....	211
Table 7-7. Imaginary Surfaces for LZs .....	212
Table 7-8. APZs and Exclusion Areas for LZs.....	213
Table 7-9. Runway Separation for Simultaneous Operations.....	227
Table 8-1. Aircraft Space Modules for Army Aviation Facilities .....	229
Table 8-2. Aircraft Clearances inside Hangars .....	230
Table B2-1. Facility Class 1: Operational and Training Facilities, Category Group 11: Airfields Pavement, General.....	274
Table B2-2. Facility Class 1: Operational and Training Facilities, Category Group 12: Liquid Fueling and Dispensing Facilities.....	284
Table B2-3. Facility Class 1: Operational and Training Facilities, Category Group 13: Air Navigation and Traffic Aids Building.....	286
Table B2-4. Facility Class 1: Operational and Training Facilities, Category Group 14: Land Operational Facilities .....	294
Table B2-5. Facility Class 1: Operational and Training Facilities, Category Group 17: Training Facilities .....	297
Table B2-6. Facility Class 2: Maintenance Facilities, Category Group 21: Maintenance.....	298
Table B2-7. Facility Class 4: Supply Facilities, Category Group 41: Liquid Fuel Storage, Bulk.....	302
Table B11-1. Army Pier Length and Depths for Tiedowns .....	354
Table B12-1. Vehicle Parking Area Requirements .....	367
Table B16-1. Navigational Aids (NAVAIDS) Design and Support.....	402

SECTION 3 DOD AIR INSTALLATIONS COMPATIBLE USE ZONES  
SUGGESTED LAND USE COMPATIBILITY IN ACCIDENT POTENTIAL ZONES<sup>1</sup>

SLUC M* No.	Land Use Name	Clear Zone Recommendation	APZ-I Recommendation	APZ-II Recommendation	Density Recommendation
<b>10</b>	<b><i>Residential</i></b>				
11	Household units				
11.11	Single units: detached	N	N	Y <sup>2</sup>	Maximum density of 1–2 Du/Ac
11.12	Single units: semidetached	N	N	N	
11.13	Single units: attached row	N	N	N	
11.21	Two units: side-by-side	N	N	N	
11.22	Two units: one above the other	N	N	N	
11.31	Apartments: walk-up	N	N	N	
11.32	Apartment: elevator	N	N	N	
12	Group quarters	N	N	N	
13	Residential hotels	N	N	N	
14	Mobile home parks or courts	N	N	N	

SLUC M* No.	Land Use Name	Clear Zone Recommendation	APZ-I Recommendation	APZ-II Recommendation	Density Recommendation
15	Transient lodgings	N	N	N	
16	Other residential	N	N	N	
<b>20</b>	<b>Manufacturing<sup>3</sup></b>				
21	Food & kindred products; manufacturing	N	N	Y	Maximum FAR 0.56 IN APZ II
22	Textile mill products; manufacturing	N	N	Y	Same as above
23	Apparel and other finished products; products made from fabrics, leather and similar materials; manufacturing	N	N	N	
24	Lumber and wood products	N	Y	Y	Maximum FAR of 0.28 in APZ I & FAR of 0.56 in APZ II
25	Furniture and fixtures; manufacturing	N	Y	Y	Same as above
26	Paper and allied products; manufacturing	N	Y	Y	Same as above

SLUC M* No.	Land Use Name	Clear Zone Recommendation	APZ-I Recommendation	APZ-II Recommendation	Density Recommendation
27	Printing, publishing, and allied industries	N	Y	Y	Same as above
28	Chemicals and allied products; manufacturing	N	N	N	
29	Petroleum refining and related industries	N	N	N	
<b>30</b>	<b><i>Manufacturing<sup>3</sup> (continued)</i></b>				
31	Rubber and misc. plastic products; manufacturing	N	N	N	
32	Stone, clay and glass products; manufacturing	N	N	Y	Maximum FAR 0.56 in APZ II
33	Primary metal products; manufacturing	N	N	Y	Same as above
34	Fabricated metal products; manufacturing	N	N	Y	Same as above

SLUC M* No.	Land Use Name	Clear Zone Recommendation	APZ-I Recommendation	APZ-II Recommendation	Density Recommendation
35	Professional scientific, and controlling instruments; photographic and optical goods; watches and clocks	N	N	N	
39	Miscellaneous manufacturing	N	Y	Y	Maximum FAR of 0.28 in APZ I & FAR of 0.56 in APZ II
<b>40</b>	<b><i>Transportation, communication and utilities</i></b> <sup>3,4</sup> .				See Note 3 below
41	Railroad, rapid rail transit, and street railway transportation	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
42	Motor vehicle transportation	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
43	Aircraft transportation	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
44	Marine craft transportation	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
45	Highway and street right-of-way	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
46	Automobile parking	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above

SLUC M* No.	Land Use Name	Clear Zone Recommendation	APZ-I Recommendation	APZ-II Recommendation	Density Recommendation
47	Communication	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
48	Utilities	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
48.5	Solid waste disposal (landfills, incinerators, etc.)	N	N	N	
49	Other transportation, communication and utilities	N	Y <sup>5</sup>	Y	Same as above
<b>50</b>	<b>Trade</b>				
51	Wholesale trade	N	Y	Y	Maximum FAR of 0.28 in APZ I. Maximum FAR of 0.56 in APZ II
52	Retail trade – building materials, hardware and farm equipment	N	Y	Y	Maximum FAR of 0.14 in APZ I & 0.28 in APZ II
53	Retail trade – general merchandise	N	N	Y	Maximum FAR of 0.14.
54	Retail trade - food	N	N	Y	Maximum FARs of 0.24

<b>SLUC M* No.</b>	<b>Land Use Name</b>	<b>Clear Zone Recommendation</b>	<b>APZ-I Recommendation</b>	<b>APZ-II Recommendation</b>	<b>Density Recommendation</b>
55	Retail trade – automotive, marine craft, aircraft and accessories	N	Y	Y	Maximum FAR of 0.14 in APZ I & 0.28 in APZ II
56	Retail trade – apparel and accessories	N	N	Y	Maximum FAR 0.28
57	Retail trade – furniture, home, furnishings and equipment	N	N	Y	Same as above
58	Retail trade – eating and drinking establishments	N	N	N	
59	Other retail trade	N	N	Y	Maximum FAR of 0.22
<b>60</b>	<b>Services<sup>6</sup></b>				
61	Finance, insurance and real estate services	N	N	Y	Maximum FARs of 0.22 for “General Office/Office park”
62	Personal services	N	N	Y	Office uses only. Maximum FAR of 0.22
62.4	Cemeteries	N	Y'	Y'	



<b>SLUC M* No.</b>	<b>Land Use Name</b>	<b>Clear Zone Recommendation</b>	<b>APZ-I Recommendation</b>	<b>APZ-II Recommendation</b>	<b>Density Recommendation</b>
63	Business services	N	Y	Y	Max. FARs of 0.11 APZ I; 0.22 in APZ II
63.7	Warehousing and storage services	N	Y	Y	Maximum FAR of 1.0
64	Repair services	N	Y	Y	Max. FARs of 0.11 APZ I; 0.22 in APZ II
65	Professional services	N	N	Y	Max. FARs of 0.22
65.1	Hospitals, nursing homes	N	N	N	
65.16	Other medical facilities	N	N	N	
66	Contract construction services	N	Y	Y	Max. FARs of 0.11 APZ I; 0.22 in APZ II
67	Government services	N	N	Y	Max FAR of 0.22
68	Educational services	N	N	N	
69	Miscellaneous	N	N	Y	Max. FAR of 0.22
<b>70</b>	<b><i>Cultural, Entertainment and Recreational</i></b>				

<b>SLUC M* No.</b>	<b>Land Use Name</b>	<b>Clear Zone Recommendati on</b>	<b>APZ-I Recommendati on</b>	<b>APZ-II Recommendati on</b>	<b>Density Recommendat ion</b>
71	Cultural activities	N	N	N	
71.2	Nature exhibits	N	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>8</sup>	
72	Public assembly	N	N	N	
72.1	Auditoriums, concert halls	N	N	N	
72.11	Outdoor music shells, amphitheaters	N	N	N	
72.2	Outdoor sports arenas, spectator sports	N	N	N	
73	Amusements	N	N	Y	
74	Recreational activities (including golf courses, riding stables, water recreation)	N	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>8</sup>	No club house
75	Resorts and group camps	N	N	N	
76	Parks	N	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>8</sup>	Same as 74
79	Other cultural, entertainment and recreation	N	Y <sup>8</sup>	Y <sup>8</sup>	Same as 74

SLUC M* No.	Land Use Name	Clear Zone Recommendation	APZ-I Recommendation	APZ-II Recommendation	Density Recommendation
<b>80</b>	<b>Resource production and extraction</b>				
81	Agriculture <sup>9</sup> (except live stock)	Y <sup>4</sup>	Y	Y	
81.5, 81.7	Livestock farming and breeding	N	Y <sup>10</sup>	Y <sup>10</sup>	
82	Agriculture-related activities (processing and husbandry services)	N	Y	Y	Max FAR of 0.28; no activity which produces smoke, glare, or involves explosives
83	Forestry activities <sup>11</sup>	N	Y	Y	Same as above
84	Fishing activities <sup>12</sup>	N <sup>12</sup>	Y	Y	Same as above
85	Mining activities <sup>13</sup>	N	Y	Y	Same as above
89	Other resource production or extraction	N	Y	Y	Same as above
<b>90</b>	<b>Other</b>				
91	Undeveloped land	Y	Y	Y	
93	Water areas	N <sup>14</sup>	N <sup>14</sup>	N <sup>14</sup>	

B3-1           **LEGEND.** The following legend refers to the preceding table.

\*Standard Land Use Coding Manual (SLUCM), U.S. Department of Transportation

Y (Yes) - Land uses and related structures are normally compatible without restriction.

N (No) – Land use and related structures are not normally compatible and should be prohibited.

Y<sup>x</sup> – (Yes with restrictions) The land uses and related structures are generally compatible; see notes indicated by the superscript.

N<sup>x</sup> – (No with exceptions) See notes indicated by the superscript.

FAR – Floor Area Ratio. A floor area ratio is the ratio between the square feet of floor area of the building and the site area. It is customarily used to measure non-residential intensities.

Du/Ac – Dwelling Units per Acre. This is customarily used to measure residential densities.

B3-2           **NOTES.** The following notes refer to the preceding table.

1. A “Yes” or a “No” designation for compatible land use is to be used only for general comparison. Within each, uses exist where further evaluation may be needed in each category as to whether it is clearly compatible, normally compatible, or not compatible due to the variation of densities of people and structures. In order to assist installations and local governments, general suggestions as to floor/area ratios are provided as a guide to density in some categories. In general, land use restrictions which limit commercial, services, or industrial buildings or structure occupants to 25 per acre in APZ I and 50 per acre in APZ II are the range of occupancy levels considered to be low density. Outside events should normally be limited to assemblies of not more than 25 people per acre in APZ I, and maximum assemblies of 50 people per acre in APZ II. Recommended FARs are calculated using standard parking generation rates for various land uses, vehicle occupancy rates, and desired density in APZ I and II.

2. The suggested maximum density for detached single family housing is 1 to 2 Du/Ac. In a planned unit development (PUD) of single-family detached units, this density could possibly be increased slightly, where the amount of open space is significant and the amount of surface area covered by structures does not exceed 20% of the PUD total area.

3. Other factors to be considered: labor intensity, structural coverage, explosive characteristics, air pollution, electronic interference with aircraft, height of structures, and potential glare to pilots.

4. No structures (except airfield lighting and navigational aids necessary for the safe operation of the airfield when there are no other siting options), buildings or above-ground utility/communications lines should normally be located in clear zone areas on or off the installation. The clear zone is subject to severe restrictions.

5. No passenger terminals and no major aboveground transmission lines in APZ I.
6. Low-intensity office uses only. Ancillary uses such as meeting places, auditoriums, etc., are not recommended. See recommended FARs.
7. No chapels are allowed within APZ I or APZ II.
8. Facilities must be low-intensity; club houses, meeting places, auditoriums, large classes, etc., are not recommended.
9. Excludes feedlots and intensive animal husbandry (see SLUCM 81.5, 81.7). Activities that attract concentrations of birds, creating a hazard to aircraft operations, should be excluded.
10. Includes feedlots and intensive animal husbandry.
11. Lumber and timber products removed due to establishment, expansion, or maintenance of clear zones will be disposed of in accordance with appropriate DOD Natural Resources Instructions.
12. Controlled hunting and fishing may be permitted for the purpose of wildlife management.
13. Surface mining operations that could create retention ponds that may attract waterfowl and present bird aircraft strike hazards (BASH) or operations that produce dust and/or light emissions that could impact pilot vision are not compatible.
14. Naturally occurring water features (e.g., rivers, lakes, streams, wetlands) are pre-existing, non-conforming land uses. Naturally occurring water features that attract waterfowl present a potential BASH. Actions to expand naturally occurring water features should not be encouraged.

**B3-3            REFERENCES.** Refer to the following documents for the latest guidance on air installation land use compatibility guidelines. Also, refer to paragraph 3-11 and Table 3-5 for additional information on the graded area of clear zones.

**B3-3.1            DOD.** DODI 4165.57 provides the DOD policy for Service AICUZ program management.

**B3-3.2            Air Force.** Air Force land use guidelines are provided in AFI 32-7063 and AFH 32-7084.

**B3-3.3            Navy and Marine Corps.** For Navy and Marine Corps installations, see OPNAVINST 11010.36B.

Annex A. Plan 2. Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM-11, Operational Noise Contours, Davison Army Airfield, Fort Belvoir, Virginia, 7 September 2010



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
US ARMY INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC HEALTH  
5158 BLACKHAWK ROAD  
ABERDEEN PROVING GROUND, MD 21010-5403

MCHB-IP-EON

30 NOV 2010

MEMORANDUM FOR Environmental and Natural Resources Division  
(Mr. Christopher McQuale), Directorate of Public Works, 9430 Jackson Loop,  
Fort Belvoir, VA 22080-5118

SUBJECT: Operational Noise Consultation, 52-EN-0DRM-11, Operational Noise  
Contours for Davison Army Airfield, Fort Belvoir, VA, 7 September 2010

1. We are enclosing 2 copies of the consultation.
2. Please contact us if this consultation or any of our services did not meet your needs or expectations.
3. The point of contact is Ms. Kristy Broska, Environmental Protection Specialist or Ms. Catherine Stewart, Program Manager, Operational Noise, Army Institute of Public Health, at DSN 584-3829, Commercial (410) 436-3829, or email: [kristy.broska@us.army.mil](mailto:kristy.broska@us.army.mil) or [catherine.stewart@us.army.mil](mailto:catherine.stewart@us.army.mil).

FOR THE DIRECTOR:

Encl

WILLIAM J. BETTIN

LTC, MS

Portfolio Director, Environmental Health  
Engineering

CF:  
AEC, (IMAE-TSP/Ms. Booher)  
PHCR-NORTH, (MAJ McCowin)



**U.S. ARMY PUBLIC HEALTH COMMAND (Provisional)**

5158 Blackhawk Road, Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland 21010-5403

OPERATIONAL NOISE CONSULTATION  
NO. 52-EN-0DRM-11  
OPERATIONAL NOISE CONTOURS  
DAVISON ARMY AIRFIELD  
FORT BELVOIR, VIRGINIA  
7 SEPTEMBER 2010

Distribution authorized to U.S. Government agencies only;  
protection of privileged information evaluating another command;  
Sep 10. Other requests for this document shall be referred to  
Environmental and Natural Resources Division, Directorate of Public  
Works (Mr. Christopher McQuale), 9430 Jackson Loop, Fort Belvoir,  
VA 22060-5116

Preventive Medicine Survey: 40-5f1

PHC FORM 433-E (MCH8-CS-07) SEP 10

DESTRUCTION NOTICE - Destroy by any method that will prevent disclosure of contents or reconstruction of the document.





DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
US ARMY INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC HEALTH  
5158 BLACKHAWK ROAD  
ABERDEEN PROVING GROUND, MD 21010-5403

MCHB-IP-EON

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY  
OPERATIONAL NOISE CONSULTATION  
NO. 52-EN-0DRM-11  
OPERATIONAL NOISE CONTOURS  
DAVISON ARMY AIRFIELD  
FORT BELVOIR, VIRGINIA  
7 SEPTEMBER 2010

1. PURPOSE. To address the noise impacts of the aviation activity at the Davison Army Airfield (DAAF).

2. CONCLUSIONS.

a. The operations at DAAF generate a Land Use Planning Zone (60-65 decibel (dB) A-weighted Day Night average Noise Level (ADNL) noise contour that extends along the approach and departure route to the airfield. The Zone II (65-75 dB ADNL) noise contour extends beyond the northwestern boundary extending to Interstate 95. Based on available imagery, the area within the Noise Zone II contour is "industrial" and there are no non-recommended land uses therein. The on-post Noise Zone II contour extends into an undeveloped area.

b. The ADNL contours indicate that annual average noise levels from the aviation activity are compatible with the surrounding environment. Yet, there is potential for individual events to cause annoyance and possibly generate noise complaints.

c. The proposed relocation of the hangars, apron, and taxiways would not change the operational noise contours.

3. RECOMMENDATIONS. The DAAF should continue to use the noise management program to reduce the potential for noise complaints, caused by day-to-day operations through a responsive noise complaint procedure, and taking actions that are appropriate to guide future development of those properties adjacent to its boundaries.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Paragraph	Page
1. REFERENCES.....	1
2. AUTHORITY .....	1
3. PURPOSE.....	1
4. GENERAL .....	2
5. AIRFIELD NOISE CONTOURING PROCEDURES .....	2
6. AIRFIELD AVIATION ACTIVITY .....	2
7. AIRFIELD NOISE EXPOSURE RESULTS.....	3
8. AVIATION ANNOYANCE POTENTIAL .....	5
9. NOISE COMPLAINTS PROCEDURES.....	8
10. NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES .....	10
11. PROPOSED AVIATION STRUCTURES .....	14
12. CONCLUSIONS .....	14
13. RECOMMENDATIONS .....	14
Appendices	
A–References .....	A-1
B–Glossary of Terms, Acronyms and Abbreviations .....	B-1
C–Guidelines for Discussing Noise Contour Maps.....	C-1
D–Description of Noise, Noise Evaluation, and Contouring .....	D-1
E–Regulatory Requirements .....	E-1
F–Primary Aircraft Utilizing Davison Army Airfield.....	F-1

List of Figures

Figure 1–Davison Army Airfield Operational Noise Contours.....	4
Figure 2–UH-60 Overflight Annoyance Potential.....	8
Figure 3–Approach and Departure Routes Davison Army Airfield .....	9
Figure 4–Fly Neighborly Areas Davison Army Airfield.....	11
Figure 5–Run-Up Areas Davison Army Airfield .....	12
Figure 6–Closed Traffic Patterns Davison Army Airfield.....	13
Figure D-1–Acoustics of a Pure Tone .....	D-3
Figure D-2–Relationship between Sound Pressure and Decibels.....	D-4
Figure D-3–A- and C- Weighting Scales .....	D-8
Figure D-4–Equivalent Noise Level ( $L_{eq}$ ).....	D-9
Figure D-5–Example of a Map Showing Peak Noise Contours.....	D-12
Figure F-1–Example of a UH-60 Black Hawk.....	F-1
Figure F-2–Example of a BE-20 Super King Air.....	F-2
Figure F-3–Example of a Cessna Citation (500) .....	F-2
Figure F-4–Example of a Cessna Citation (560) .....	F-3
Figure F-5–Example of a CH-46 Seonight .....	F-3
Figure F-6–Example of a SH-33 Shorts Sherpa.....	F-4
Figure F-7–Example of a UH-72 Lakota.....	F-5

List of Tables

Table 1–Average Daily Aviation Activity.....	3
Table 2–Aircraft Maximum Noise Levels.....	5
Table 3–Percentage of Population Highly Annoyed From Aircraft Noise .....	5
Table 4–Rotary Wing Overflight Annoyance Potential.....	6
Table 5–Fixed Wing Overflight Annoyance Potential .....	7
Table D-1–Shortcuts to Decibel Addition.....	D-1
Table D-2–Noise Models and Their Uses.....	D-13

OPERATIONAL NOISE CONSULTATION  
NO. 52-EN-0DRM-11  
OPERATIONAL NOISE CONTOURS  
DAVISON ARMY AIRFIELD  
FORT BELVOIR, VIRGINIA  
07 SEPTEMBER 2010

1. REFERENCES.

a. A list of the references used in this consultation is in Appendix A. A glossary of terms and abbreviations used are in Appendix B. Appendix C provides guidelines for discussing noise contour maps.

b. Appendix D contains background information on noise, noise evaluation, and contouring. Appendix E summarizes the regulatory requirements.

2. AUTHORITY. The Army Environmental Command, Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD funded this consultation under MIPR number MIPR10006555 to support Operational Noise Programs at multiple sites.

3. PURPOSE.

a. To address the noise impacts of the aviation activity at the Davison Army Airfield (DAAF).

b. To address the proposed relocation of structures that are within 500 feet of the runway and any noise impacts there forth.

c. An Installation Operational Noise Management Plan (IONMP) is required "as appropriate" by Army Regulation (AR) 200-1. Since the operational noise-producing activities at Fort Belvoir are limited to the aircraft operations at DAAF, this consultation was developed in lieu of an IONMP. The consultation summarizes the key points in the IONMP specific to Fort Belvoir's noise management needs.

#### 4. GENERAL.

a. The DAAF is located on the northwest side of Fort Belvoir. The airfield is home to the 12th Aviation Battalion under the US Army Air Operations Group Military District of Washington (MDW); the headquarters of the Army's fixed-wing Operational Support Airlift Agency (OSAA); the US Army Aviation Forces Command DC National Guard; and the US Army Air Systems Division for Night Vision.

b. The OSAA's mission is to provide high priority, scheduled and short notice air transport of passengers, and cargo for the Army and Department of Defense (DOD).

c. The 12th Aviation Battalion is MDW's aviation support unit. It is made up of three helicopter companies.<sup>1</sup> The battalion operates helicopters in support of training and contingencies for the Old Guard and other MDW units. The battalion provides airlift to the highest levels of the Army and DOD.

#### 5. AIRFIELD NOISE CONTOURING PROCEDURES.

a. The noise simulation program used to assess annual aircraft noise is NoiseMap/Baseops (U.S. Air Force 2005a). The NoiseMap/Baseops program requires operational data concerning type of aircraft, altitude, flight tracks, and number of operations.

b. Per AR 200-1, the metric used to address aviation noise requirements is the A-weighted Day-Night average Level (ADNL). Noise-sensitive land uses, such as housing, schools, and medical facilities are acceptable within the Land Use Planning Zone (LUPZ) (60-65 decibel [dB] ADNL) and the Noise Zone I (< 65 dB ADNL); normally not recommend in Noise Zone II (65–75 dB ADNL); and not recommended in Noise Zone III (> 75 dB ADNL).

#### 6. AIRFIELD AVIATION ACTIVITY.

a. The DAAF is a 24-hour facility, however, the bulk of the traffic is during the hours the control tower is open. The airfield operates approximately 250 days per year; the normal operating hours at the control tower are Monday–Friday (0600–2130 hours).

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/agency/army/12avn-bn.htm>

Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM -11, 7 Sep 10

b. From Sep 09 to Aug10, the DAAF airfield reported 48,327 operations. The number and type of aircraft operations varies from day to day and month to month. The average daily movements on the airfield is 192. The number of movements is based upon aircraft that utilized the airfield, not aircraft just passing through the DAAF airspace.

c. The primary aircraft utilizing the airfield are the UH-60 Blackhawk and the Beechcraft Super King Air (BE-20).

d. Other common aircraft utilizing the airfield include the Cessna Citation (500/560); the Short Sherpa (SH-33); the CH-46 Seaknight; and the UH-72 Lakota. See Appendix F for a visual reference to the primary types of aircraft utilized. Additionally, other aircraft models may infrequently use the airfield. However, these occasional operations have only a negligible impact on the noise environment.

e. Table 1 lists the average daily aviation activity.

TABLE 1. AVERAGE DAILY AVIATION ACTIVITY.

	<b>Daytime Operations (0700 – 2200 hours)</b>	<b>Nighttime Operations (2200 – 0700 hours)</b>
BE-20	51	0
C-500	3	0
C-560	7	0
CH-46	4	0
SH-33	7	0
UH-60	106	0
UH-72	14	0

*Note: An operation is defined as either an arrival or a departure or a closed traffic pattern.*

## 7. AIRFIELD NOISE EXPOSURE RESULTS.

a. Figure 1 contains the noise contours for the operations at DAAF. The operations generate a LUPZ (60-65 dB ADNL) noise contour that extends along the approach and departure routes to the airfield. The Zone II (65-75 dB ADNL) noise contour extends beyond the northwestern boundary, extending to Interstate 95. Based on available aerial imagery, the area within the Noise Zone II contour is “industrial” and there are no non-recommended land uses therein. The on-post Noise Zone II contour extends into an undeveloped area.

b. The operations at the DAAF do not generate noise levels above 75 dB ADNL (Zone III).

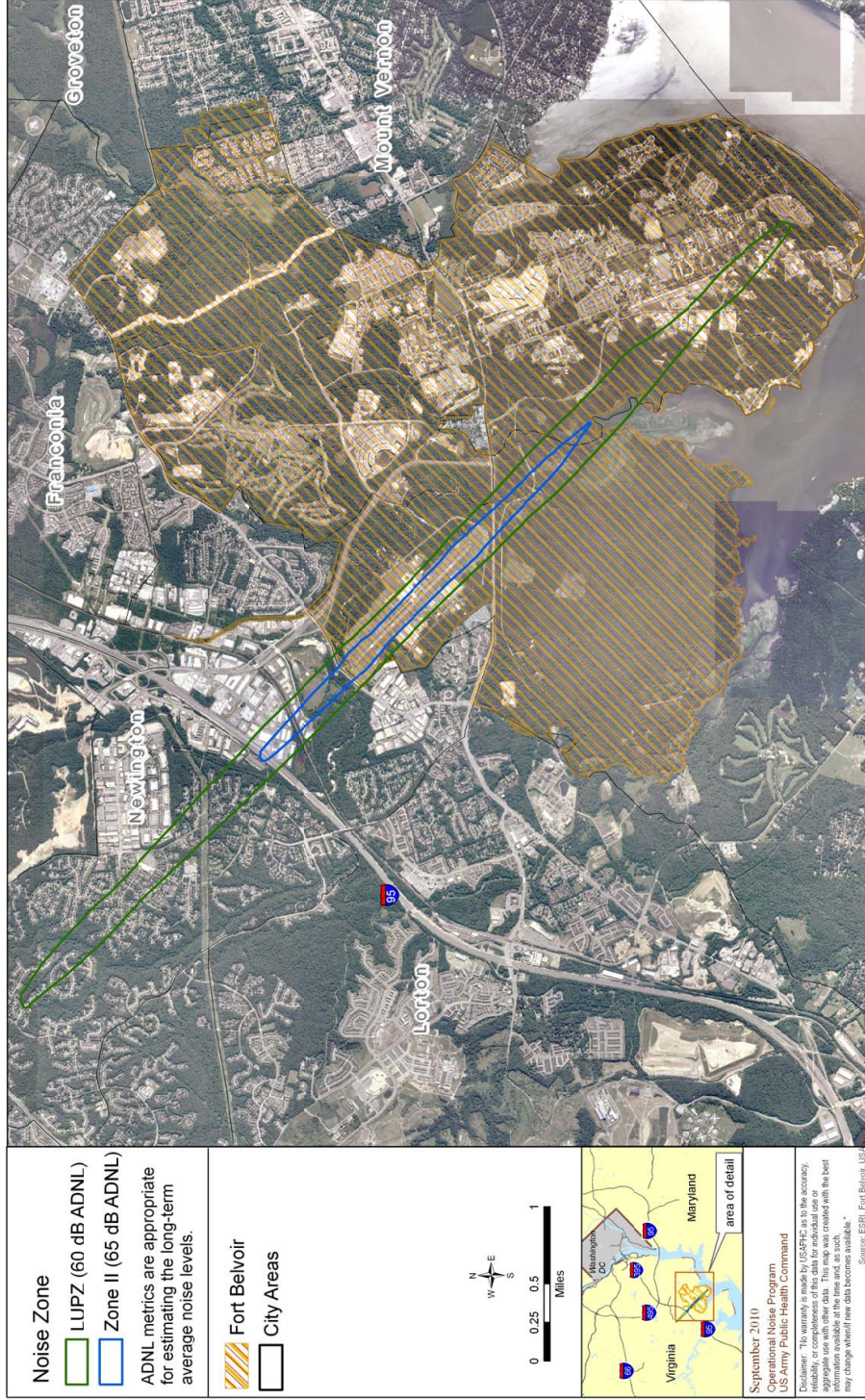


FIGURE 1. DAVISON ARMY AIRFIELD OPERATIONAL NOISE CONTOURS

8. AVIATION ANNOYANCE POTENTIAL.

a. Although the aviation activity does not generate noise contours that indicate incompatible land use, there is still the potential that individual aircraft overflights could annoy people and possibly generate complaints.

b. Scandinavian Studies (Rylander 1974 and Rylander 1988) have found that a good predictor of annoyance at airfields with 50 to 200 operations per day is the maximum level of the 3 loudest events. The SELCalc2 Program (U.S. Air Force 2005b) was used to calculate the maximum A-weighted (dBA) noise levels for the loudest and/or most common aircraft at the DAAF. The levels are listed in Table 2. These maximum levels are compared with the levels listed in Table 3 to determine the percent of the population that would consider itself highly annoyed. While annoyance levels may be lower at flight corridors with fewer than 50 operations per day, it is a tool in providing some indication of the percent of people who might be annoyed.

TABLE 2. MAXIMUM NOISE LEVELS OF AIRCRAFT.

Slant Distance (feet)	Maximum Level, dBA					
	BE-20	CH-46	C-500/C-560	SH-33	UH-60	UH-72
500	79	85	84	85	80	75
1,000	73	78	77	79	73	69
1,500	69	74	73	75	69	65
2,000	67	72	69	72	66	62

TABLE 3. PERCENTAGE OF POPULATION HIGHLY ANNOYED FROM AIRCRAFT NOISE. (Rylander 1974)

Maximum, dBA	Highly Annoyed
90	35%
85	28%
80	20%
75	13%
70	5%



Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM -11, 7 Sep 10

c. Tables 4 and 5 indicate the percent of population that would consider itself highly annoyed correlated with maximum noise levels for the most common aircraft overflights at DAAF. The correlation is based on the Rylander studies which investigated airfields with 50 to 200 operations per day.

TABLE 4. ROTARY WING AIRCRAFT OVERFLIGHT ANNOYANCE POTENTIAL<sup>1</sup>.

Source	Ground Track Distance <sup>2</sup>	dBA Maximum <sup>3</sup>	Population Highly Annoyed <sup>4</sup>
CH-46–500' AGL	0'	85	28%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	74	11%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	71	7%
	2640' (1/2 mile)	67	1%
CH-46–1000' AGL	0'	78	17%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	73	10%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	71	7%
	2640' (1/2 mile)	67	1%
UH-60–500' AGL	0'	80	20%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	69	4%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	66	<1%
UH-60–1000' AGL	0'	73	10%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	68	2%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	65	<1%
UH-72-500' AGL	0'	75	13%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	70	5%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	65	<1%
UH-72–1000' AGL	0'	69	4%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	67	1%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	63	<1%

<sup>1</sup> Percent annoyance shown is based upon 50 to 200 overflights per day. (Rylander 1974)

<sup>2</sup> Distance between receiver and the point on Earth at which the aircraft is directly overhead.

<sup>3</sup> Obtained via SELCalc2 Program (U.S. Air Force 2005b)

<sup>4</sup> Calculated percentage based upon regression using the known values in Table 3.

TABLE 5. FIXED WING AIRCRAFT OVERFLIGHT ANNOYANCE POTENTIAL<sup>1</sup>.

Source	Ground Track Distance <sup>2</sup>	dBA Maximum <sup>3</sup>	Population Highly Annoyed <sup>4</sup>
BE-20–500' AGL	0'	79	19%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	69	4%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	66	<1%
BE-20–1000' AGL	0'	73	10%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	68	2%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	66	<1%
C-500/C-560– 500' AGL	0'	84	26%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	72	8%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	69	4%
C-500/C-560– 1000' AGL	0'	77	16%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	71	7%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	69	4%
SH-33–500' AGL	0'	85	28%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	75	13%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	72	8%
	2640' (1/2 mile)	67	1%
SH-33–1000' AGL	0'	79	19%
	1320' (1/4 mile)	74	11%
	1760' (1/3 mile)	71	7%
	2640' (1/2 mile)	68	2%

<sup>1</sup> Percent annoyance shown is based upon 50 to 200 overflights per day. (Rylander 1974)

<sup>2</sup> Distance between receiver and the point on Earth at which the aircraft is directly overhead.

<sup>3</sup> Obtained via SELCalc2 Program (U.S. Air Force 2005b)

<sup>4</sup> Calculated percentage based upon regression using the known values in Table 3.

d. Also based on Rylander's results, Figure 2 provides a graphical depiction of the data presented in Table 4 for the percent of population annoyed by a UH-60 overflight. The figure shows that the levels are based on the receivers being located directly under the UH-60 at 200 feet Above Ground Level (AGL).

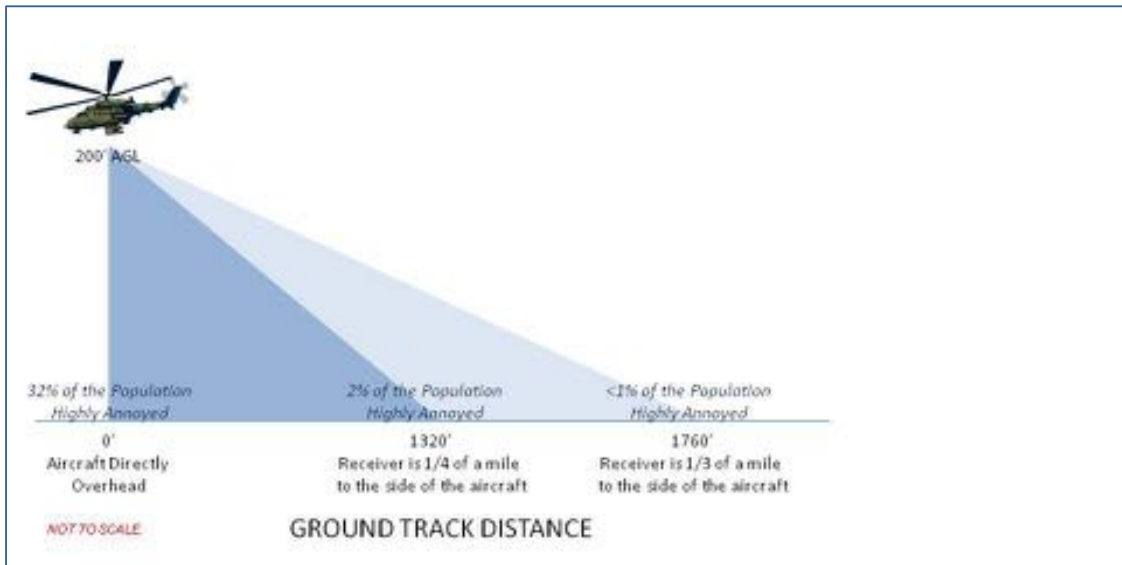


FIGURE 2. UH-60 OVERFLIGHT ANNOYANCE POTENTIAL (More than 50 Daily Overflights).

e. There is a potential that aircraft utilizing the DAAF airfield may cause annoyance to those living near the flight tracks (Figure 3). Flight tracks that are just passing through the DAAF airspace are not shown. Though the Rylander studies did not develop a correlation between annoyance and complaint risk, a reasonable assumption would be that those who complain are annoyed.

## 9. COMPLAINT PROCEDURES.

a. A noise complaint procedure is required by AR 200-1 (U.S. Army 2007) to log and investigate all complaints. An effective procedure enables Fort Belvoir to maintain a good relationship with the surrounding communities. In accordance with AR 200-1, the following noise complaint Standard Operating Procedure is in place at Fort Belvoir:

- *Complaints are received by the Fort Belvoir Public Affairs Office. A Noise Complaint Questionnaire is completed for all noise complaints received.*
- *Complaints are routed to the activity responsible for the complaint.*
- *Complaints are investigated and the complainant is contacted without delay.*
- *The complainant is made aware of the unit mission and informed that every effort will be made to correct the problem, mission permitting.*

b. Currently, the aviation activity at the DAAF generates 1 to 2 noise complaints per year.

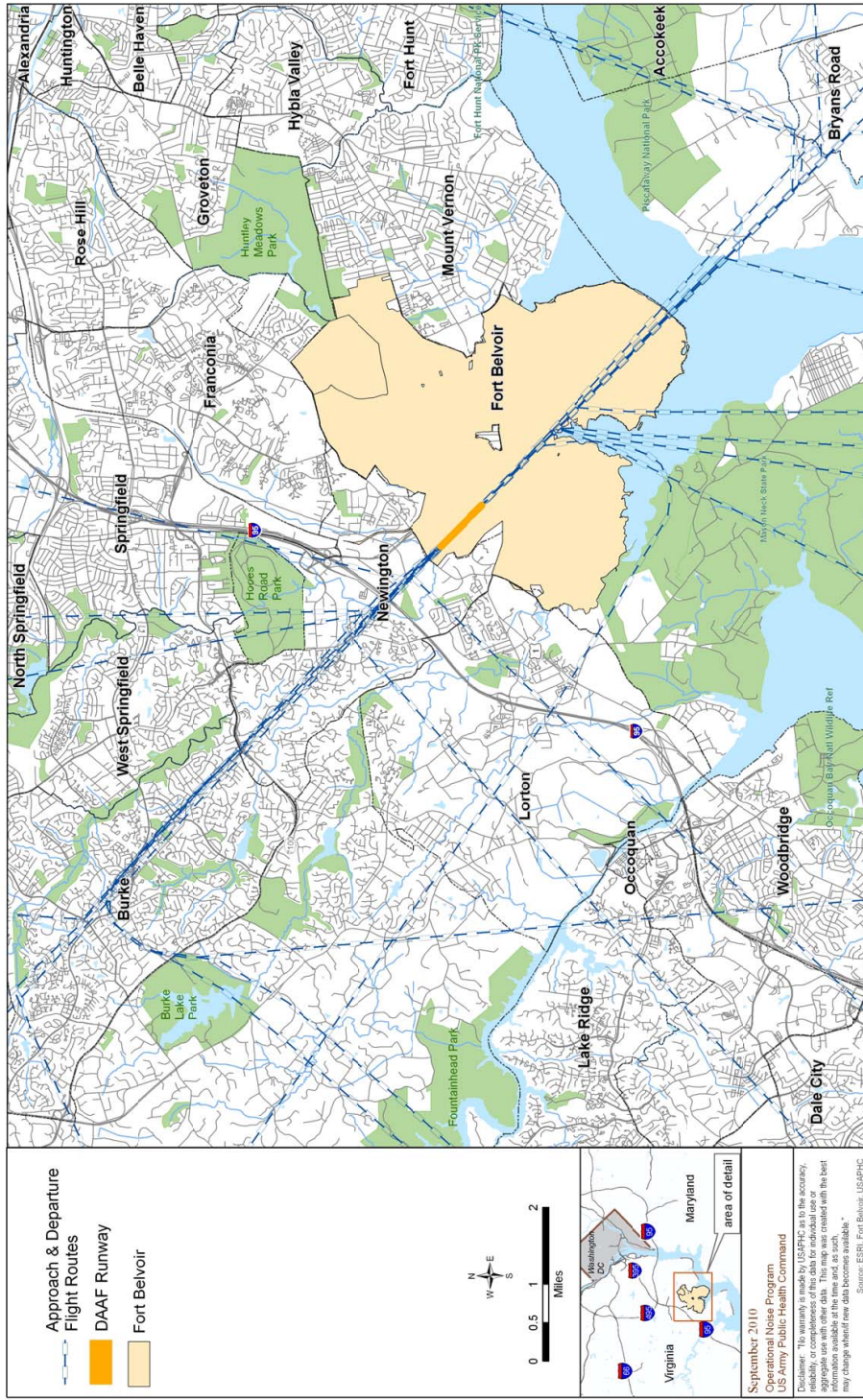


FIGURE 3. APPROACH AND DEPARTURE ROUTES DAVISON ARMY

## 10. NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES.

a. The DAAF area has residential land uses adjacent to its western boundary. To mitigate noise impacts on surrounding neighbors, DAAF has several noise abatement procedures in place:

- Fly-Neighborly Areas (Figure 4):
  - A noise-sensitive area located near State Route 7100 and Telegraph Road in Newington.
  - Minimum Altitude Restrictions: Parts of the main post area of Fort Belvoir (including the hospital, housing areas).
- Run-up Restrictions: Aircraft run-ups are only conducted on the run-up areas prior to 0800 and after 2200 (Figure 5).
  - Fixed-wing engine run-ups and maintenance operational checks will only be accomplished in the Runway 32 or Runway 14 run-up areas.
  - DC ARNG may also use their ramp for run-ups.
  - Runway 14 run-up area will be used as the primary run-up area for noise abatement concerns.
- Closed Traffic Pattern Restrictions (Figure 6):
  - Flights limited to Monday–Saturday, 0800-2200 hours, and Sunday 1200-2200 hours.

b. Though there are residential areas nearby, DAAF receives few noise complaints. The flight patterns and altitudes over the residential areas fly at the highest altitude that meets both the mission requirements and the noise abatement procedures. Another reason for the low number of complaints is that the airfield is just south of a major highway so the ambient noise levels are already high in the area. Additionally, there are other much larger and more frequent aircraft (commercial aviation) in the airspace.

c. Sufficient measures to mitigate the effects of aircraft noise are currently in place at DAAF, including departure and arrival procedures and the establishment of no-fly areas. However, there is always the possibility that an individual overflight could lead to a complaint. Therefore, DAAF officials depend upon the goodwill and cooperation of the civilian sector to promote public support for and understanding of the DAAF mission requirements. The DAAF should continue implementing fly-neighborly programs that adjust aircraft training times and routes to lower the impact on the community to the greatest extent possible given mission requirements.





FIGURE 4. DAVISON ARMY AIRFIELD FLY-NEIGHBORLY AREAS





FIGURE 5. DAVISON ARMY AIRFIELD RUN-UP AREAS







## 11. PROPOSED AVIATION CONSTRUCTION.

a. To comply with the airfield safety standards set forth in the Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) Airfield and Heliport Planning and Design, DAAF is required to relocate structures that are within 500 feet of the runway.

b. Multiple structures do not meet UFC obstruction clearances (5 aircraft hangers, the DAAF Base Operation Complex, and 2 headquarters buildings). The relocation of these structures will result in rerouting the airfield road (Britten Drive) and construction and/or extension of apron, ramps, and taxiways.

c. The proposed relocation of the hangers, apron, and taxiways would not change the operational noise contours. The noise from the aircraft on the apron, taxiways, ramps are acoustically insignificant. The primary noise generating areas at DAAF are the runway and the run-up areas.

## 12. CONCLUSIONS.

a. The ADNL noise contours indicate that annual average noise levels from the aviation activity are compatible with the surrounding environment. Yet, there is potential for individual events to cause annoyance and possibly generate noise complaints.

b. There is a potential that aircraft utilizing the DAAF airspace may annoy those living near the flight tracks.

c. The proposed relocation of the hangers, apron, and taxiways would not change the operational noise contours.

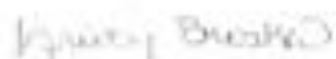
## 13. RECOMMENDATIONS.

a. Since the DAAF receives few noise complaints annually, the recommendations at this time are limited to the following:

DAAF should continue to build its noise management program to:

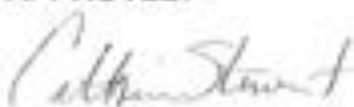
- Prevent detrimental effects on the mission.
- Carry on the good-neighbor relationship with surrounding communities.
- Monitor both the noise environment and any proposed land use changes surrounding the installation.
- Continue implementing fly-neighborly programs that adjust aircraft training times and routes to lower the impact on the community to the greatest extent possible given mission requirements.

b. The DAAF should continue to reduce the potential for noise complaints through a responsive noise complaint procedure, and through taking actions that are appropriate to guide future development of those properties adjacent to its boundaries.



KRISTY BROSKA  
Environmental Protection Specialist  
Operational Noise

APPROVED:



CATHERINE STEWART  
Program Manager  
Operational Noise

APPENDIX A

REFERENCES

1. Rylander, et. al., 1974, "Re-Analysis of Aircraft Noise Annoyance Data Against the dBA Peak Concept", Journal of Sound and Vibration, Volume 36, pages 399 - 406.
2. Rylander and Bjorkman, 1988, "Maximum Noise Levels as Indicators of Biological Effects", Journal of Sound and Vibration, Volume 127, pages 555 - 563.
3. The U.S. Air Force, 2005a, NOISEMAP/BASEOPS, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, OH.
4. The U.S. Air Force, 2005b, SELcalc2 Noise Model, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, OH.
5. The U.S. Army, 2007, Army Regulation 200-1, Environmental Protection and Enhancement, Chapter 14 Operational Noise.

## APPENDIX B

### GLOSSARY OF TERMS, ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

#### B-1. GLOSSARY OF TERMS.

**Above Ground Level**—distance of the aircraft above the ground.

**A-weighted Sound Level**—the ear does not respond equally to sounds of all frequencies, but is less efficient at low and high frequencies than it is at medium or speech range frequencies. Thus, to obtain a single number representing the sound pressure level of a noise containing a wide range of frequencies in a manner approximating the response of the ear, it is necessary to reduce, or weight, the effects of the low and high frequencies with respect to the medium frequencies. Thus, the low and high frequencies are de-emphasized with the A-weighting. The A-scale sound level is a quantity, in decibels, read from a standard sound-level meter with A-weighting circuitry. The A-scale weighting discriminates against the lower frequencies according to a relationship approximating the auditory sensitivity of the human ear. The A-scale sound level measures approximately the relative "noisiness" or "annoyance" of many common sounds.

**Average Sound Level**—the mean-squared sound exposure level of all events occurring in a stated time interval, plus ten times the common logarithm of the quotient formed by the number of events in the time interval, divided by the duration of the time interval in seconds.

**Day-Night Average Sound Level (DNL)**—the 24-hour average frequency-weighted sound level, in decibels, from midnight to midnight, obtained after addition of 10 decibels to sound levels in the night from midnight up to 7 a.m. and from 10 p.m. to midnight (0000 up to 0700 and 2200 up to 2400 hours).

**Decibels (dB)**—a logarithmic sound pressure unit of measure.

**Ground Track Distance**—the distance between the receiver and the point on the Earth at which the aircraft is directly overhead.

**Noise**—any sound without value.

**Slant Distance**—the line of sight distance between the receiver and the aircraft. The slant distance is the hypotenuse of the triangle represented by the altitude AGL of the aircraft and the distance between the receiver and the aircraft's ground track distance.

## B-2. GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

AGL	Above Ground Level
ADNL	A-weighted average Day Night Level
DAAF	Davison Army Airfield
dB	Decibels
dBA	Decibels, A-weighted
DNL	Day Night average Level
MAX	Maximum sound level

## APPENDIX C

### GUIDELINES FOR DISCUSSING NOISE CONTOUR MAPS

#### C.1 INTRODUCTION

Noise contour maps are the best way to show where noise is likely to go and at what intensity. Though much effort has been put into the creation of the computer programs that generate the noise contours, putting a highly variable concept onto a 2-dimensional piece of paper is a precarious science. Often, people viewing a noise contour map erroneously assume that the simplicity of the medium (i.e., the piece of paper) equates to the relative difficulty of the subject. The fact is, all of the intricacies of sound cannot be completely and accurately be portrayed in such a simplistic manner, but noise contour maps are the best way available and are quite effective if explained properly.

Note: If one is going to be charged with explaining noise contours (or any other potentially controversial subject) to the public on a regular basis, it is advised that the individual take a class in risk communication.

#### C.2 PREPARATION

Preparation is the primary ingredient needed to get any message across to an audience. Logically, one must first understand the message themselves before they can expect to credibly deliver it to anyone else.

It is not required that an individual be an expert on every aspect of the creation of the map. But, the concept of credibility (which will be a recurring theme in this Section) depends upon the presenter being knowledgeable and trustworthy. Proper preparations should include:

- Knowing inside and out the meaning of a particular set of contours (i.e., what the noise contours do say, and what they do not say).
- Familiarizing oneself with the basics of sound, how it travels, what effects that travel, and the relationship between sound and annoyance.
- Familiarizing oneself with the computer modeling and Geographic Information System (GIS) applications used to create the contours and maps.
- Learning about the concerns and/or biases of the audience.

Establishing credibility allows for the audience to trust your facts and helps bridge the gap in understanding that skepticism can create.

### **C.3 MEANING OF THE CONTOURS**

A primary source of misunderstanding is how the contours are “interpreted.” In reality, the contours are a stark picture of what is happening based on the parameters that have been input into the models, not an artist’s rendition. Consequently, there is only one way to ‘read’ the contours. Interpretation becomes a factor only when members of the audience are deciding if what the contours say is a good or a bad thing.

#### **C.3.1 WHAT NOISE CONTOURS CAN TELL US**

Noise contours are best at advising people of the approximate distribution of the noise coming from a particular source; in this case, military installations. Accordingly, if a person feels that there may be a chance that they are noise-sensitive, the contour map can give that individual an idea of where it might not be best for he/she to live.

Also, noise contours are excellent for making comparisons between the noises generated under one set of circumstances to those generated under another. This is especially useful when deciding such things as under what weather conditions it is best to train, whether a proposed location would work well for a new range, or to what degree troop deployments/reassignments will impact the surrounding areas.

#### **C.3.2 WHAT NOISE CONTOURS CANNOT TELL US (WITH CERTAINTY)**

Anyone explaining noise contours should first and foremost be aware that the noise levels do not stop at the line on the map. Most contours are averages of some sort and these averages are necessary because the infinite number of physical and meteorological variables at any given location would require an equally infinite number of maps to show them all. Thus, contours are representations of what someone is likely to experience under a given set of circumstances, and they cannot say that it is too loud for an assisted living center on one side of the road but not the other.

Also, it must be pointed out that contours change (sometimes often) due to weather, training schedules, deployments, technologies, etc. And, though what is shown on a map has a built in level of conservatism, it by no means suggests that things will never be louder or quieter at a given location.

Furthermore, contours cannot say whether or not the amount of noise shown to be in a particular area is going to be bothersome; this is up to individuals to decide and is a product of many variables. For instance, a relatively modest sound level at a house that

is located next to a busy street is likely to be accepted quite differently than the same sound level at a house located on a canyon ridge all by itself.

Noise contours deal only with noise generalities and cannot reliably give information beyond noise (e.g., predict that houses “here” are worth more or less than houses over “there”).

#### **C.4 THE BASICS OF SOUND AND ANNOYANCE**

Explaining the limits of the noise contours inevitably generates questions regarding why it is so difficult to pin down exactly where noise is going to travel and at what levels. The answer is that the propagation of sound and human perceptions of sound are dependent on so many variables that it is impossible to cement exactly what will irritate a particular person.

The physical propagation of sound is affected by weather, terrain, distance, barriers, and the nature of the sound itself (i.e., different frequencies have different travel characteristics). In fact, weather has a profound effect on the degree to which a sound “lands” at a particular location, and that is of course a variable that can literally change from hour-to-hour. Appendix D gives a more in-depth description of the science of sound.

Human perception is even more challenging to account for on a single map. From county to county, ZIP code to ZIP code, and house to house, people’s ideas of when a sound becomes noise can differ markedly. These differences in perception can be attributed to such varied sources as:

- The physical state of the individual’s hearing ability (i.e., is the individual’s hearing health good or bad?)
- Past experiences (i.e., could the individual have experienced trauma in the past that makes them particularly sensitive to loud or sharp sounds?)
- Attitude toward the noise source (i.e., does the receiver dislike the military?)
- General temperament (i.e., is the individual “jumpy?”)

By understanding the relationship between the physical behavior of sound and some of the human variables that can turn a sound into a noise, we can paint a clearer picture to an audience about how they can each use the noise contours to make the decisions that best suit their individual situations.



## **C.5 COMPUTER MODELS AND GIS**

It is also difficult to explain with any validity what the noise contours mean if one knows nothing about the process that created them.

The specific process of creating noise contours varies by what is creating the noise and, accordingly, which model is used to make the picture. But, the general idea is that pertinent information (such as the item making the noise, its location, the direction of fire/travel, weather conditions, etc.) is entered into the appropriate computer model, the model outputs a picture based on the noise metric specified, and then that picture is imported into a GIS program so that a map can be created.

However, while the computer models used by the military are some of the best available, they do have important limitations. First, no matter how sophisticated, no model can take into account every terrain variable at a given location unless models were specifically developed for every installation (which would cost an enormous amount, if it were even possible). Second, the databases of noise producers in the models are representative of the military's equipment, but may not contain individual specifications for every variety of a particular piece of equipment.

So, taken together, these two limitations further prevent the resolution of the noise contours from reaching the "street level," and they advance the idea that noise sensitive persons must take into consideration all available information before making a choice that may conflict with an existing noise environment (such as buying a home next to a highway or military installation).

In summary, taking the time to explain how the models work will draw an audience's expectations more toward what the computer models can actually provide.

## **C.6 AUDIENCE**

While it has been mentioned previously that the information on a noise contour map is absolute and not necessarily up to interpretation, the type of audience to whom one is presenting noise contour information has an enormous impact on exactly how that information should be presented. For example, the social atmosphere created by a group of installation commanders is likely to be far different than the atmosphere in a meeting of developers and county planners.

So, most audiences are going to be biased in one way or another. But, when the interests of a particular group are at odds with the interests of the military, a hostile atmosphere could be the product. Here, it must be remembered that these things are

rarely personal—most of the time the individuals do not dislike the presenter or the government, they are simply concerned about their business or livelihoods.

In all cases, the best practice is to keep a professional appearance and demeanor, and stick to the facts. The presenter should answer only the questions she/he knows, and jot down the questions she/he does not know with the promise that the participant will be contacted with the answer in a timely manner. Additionally, while it is best to keep the atmosphere light, it is important that an audience is comfortable that their concerns are being taken seriously.

### **C.7 CONCLUSION**

By and large, people are either apathetic or fearful of things they do not understand, neither of which is good when it comes to issues involving noise.

On the one hand, the military does not want citizens or installation personnel not caring about issues of noise, because this eliminates the interest that is required to solve problems proactively. On the other hand, fearful individuals tend to overreact and further complicate a situation. The ideal state is one where an informed and concerned military does everything it can to mitigate noise impacts while still performing its Constitutionally-charged mission, and an informed and concerned public makes land use decisions that are compatible with that noise environment.

To that end, the way in which noise contours are presented (and to whom) can go a long way toward a state where installations and the public work together to each other's mutual benefit.

Remember: in risk communication, one has successfully conveyed the seriousness of a situation when they have raised the alarm of the Unconcerned, and calmed the Overly-concerned to the rational level of awareness that the particular situation deserves.

## APPENDIX D

### DESCRIPTION OF NOISE, NOISE EVALUATION, AND CONTOURING

#### D.1 INTRODUCTION

Military noise comes from a variety of sources and is a concern for a number of reasons. Of course big guns make big sounds, but the noise made by everything from generators to trucks to machine shop tools must be considered as well. For the military, issues involving noise can be broken down into two components: hearing conservation as it pertains to the physical damage to the ear caused by sound, and operational noise as it relates to complaints and encroachment.

The first involves the exposure to noise by individuals who are performing their duties. Since loud sounds are known to cause immediate and/or cumulative hearing damage, the military must be constantly monitoring the noise exposure of its employees and soldiers, both in day-to-day and combat situations.

The second (and the focus of this piece) centers upon the problems caused when military sounds irritate the public—whether through poor decisions by installation personnel, or through or increasing encroachment around a once-remote installation.

In order to understand how military sounds become a problem, it is important to understand the science of sound, and what happens when a sound becomes a noise.

#### D.2 WHAT IS NOISE?

Noise is simply unwanted sound. So, in the context of hard science, there is no difference between the two. However, whether something is a “sound” or a “noise” has a great influence over the military’s everyday planning and policy decisions as it tries to fulfill its Constitutionally-charged duty to protect the citizens of the United States of America.

In short, sound isn’t noise until someone says it is; and when it is, it needs attention.

### **D.3 THE FUNDAMENTALS OF SOUND AND ACOUSTICS**

*Sound* is a physical phenomenon created by minute variations about a mean pressure (or *vibrations*) that travel through a medium such as air or water. This variation in pressure takes the form of waves and, under ideal conditions, these waves travel evenly away from the source much like the ripples created when a pebble is dropped into calm water.

However, life on earth is rarely so perfect and the travel of these waves is always being influenced by variables such as temperature, terrain, and barriers. Add to those physical influences the fact that our human experience of audible sounds depends on the pattern of vibrations from the source, the way our hearing mechanism interprets these vibrations, and how our personalities affect how we feel about those vibrations, and one can begin to grasp the complexity of issues involving sound and noise.

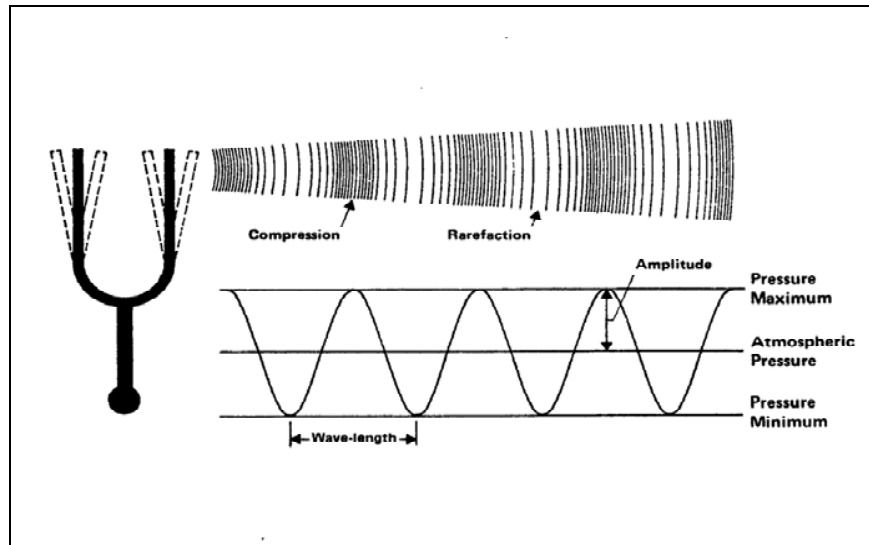
The field of science that deals with all of these variables as well as the production, control, reception, effects, and propagation is called *acoustics*.

#### **D.3.1 THE CHARACTERISTICS OF SOUND**

As an object moves back and forth in the atmosphere, it collides with the surrounding air particles creating a pressure disturbance. As those air particles collide with adjacent air particles, the pressure disturbance begins to spread away from the source of vibration. At the ear, this disturbance generates a vibration in the eardrum that is transmitted via a network of bones to the cochlea, which then converts the vibration into an electrical signal that the brain can interpret.

A sound is measured by gauging the alternate *compression* ("bunching") and *rarefaction* ("spreading") of the acoustic pressure disturbance above and below the normal atmospheric pressure, and is quantified in units called *Pascals* (Pa). Normal atmospheric pressure at sea level is 100,000 Pa, and sound waves generally travel at approximately 1,100 feet (335 meters) per second through air. For reference, the variation about this atmospheric pressure can be a little as 0.0006 Pa (or 60 $\mu$ Pa) for a whisper at 2 meters, to 1,000 Pa for an M16 rifle shot at the firer's ear.

As with all waves, the energy and effects of a sound are dependent upon the sound wave's *frequency* and *wavelength*. Frequency is the number of compressions or rarefactions per unit of time. Wavelength is the distance between successive compressions or successive rarefactions (see Figure D-1).



**Figure D-1** Acoustics of a Pure Tone

Of course, sounds can bring us important information and/or pleasure. But, whether or not that is the case is dependent on two things: the content of the sound and the predisposition of the receiver to the sound.

When a sound brings neither pleasure nor information, it is safe to call it a noise.

### **D.3.1.1 SOUND CONTENT AND HUMAN HEARING**

The content of a sound is determined by three defining characteristics:

- (1) its spectral or frequency content;
- (2) its loudness or intensity; and
- (3) its time pattern

But, the importance of each of these is also dependent upon the innate response of a human ear that's primary function was to keep people alive, not critique M-16 fire.

#### **D.3.1.1.1 SPECTRUM AND FREQUENCY**

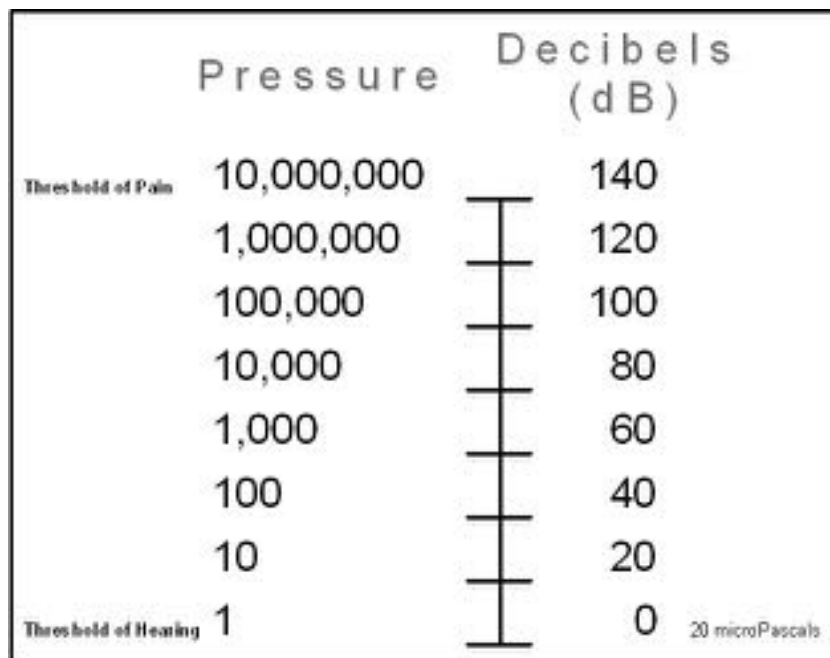
Sound frequency is measured in terms of cycles-per-second or Hertz (Hz). The normal human ear can detect sounds ranging from about 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz (for reference, the average dog's hearing range is approximately 20-45,000 Hz). However, not all sounds in this wide range are heard equally well; the human ear is most sensitive to frequencies in the 1,000 to 4,000 Hz range.

As mentioned earlier, a vibrating object produces a sound wave with a characteristic frequency (a *tone*). But, there are no pure tones in the natural soundscape. Instead, any given sound found in nature is actually comprised of a complex combination of individual frequency components produced by the many different vibrational and oscillatory modes of the sound source. The total of all of these individual frequency components is known as a sound's *spectrum*, and knowledge of a sound's spectrum is a key in any attempt to mitigate the sound.

**D.3.1.1.2 LOUDNESS AND DECIBELS**

The concept of *volume* (i.e., relative loudness or quite) is fundamentally about the level of sound pressure hitting the eardrum. Historically (and for obvious reasons), the first scientists to seriously study the ear's response to sound pressure were telephone engineers. These scientists soon discovered that the human ear responds to a very broad range of pressures and subsequently invented a logarithmic scale using the *decibel* (dB) as its unit of measurement.

The scale is zeroed at the beginning of human hearing (20µPa) and, since the scale is logarithmic, each one dB increase is a 10x increase in pressure (see Figure D-2).



**Figure D-2** Relationship between Sound Pressure and Decibels

For humans, the upper tolerable limit of loudness before hearing damage occurs depends on the frequency and duration of the sound. For example, a 20 millisecond rifle shot at a 140 dB level can damage the hearing in some unprotected ears. But a howitzer shot at 140 dB, with its lower frequency (i.e., it's not as "sharp" as the rifle shot), is far less likely to cause hearing damage. Alternately, a passing sound at 120 dB is enough to cause only discomfort, while several minutes of such exposure can cause damage. And, moving further down the scale, one could tolerate as much as 8 hours of 85 dB before damage becomes a possibility.

Though laboratory studies have demonstrated a greater acuity, for practical purposes it takes a plus-or-minus three dB change in pressure (roughly a doubling or halving of energy) for a person to notice a difference across most audible frequencies.

But, because of the logarithmic nature of the decibel, dBs do not add directly. To get an exact answer, the root pressures of the sounds to be added must be combined and then converted to decibels using the following formula:

$$\text{Pressure (dB)} = 10 \log \left( \frac{\text{Measured Pressure}}{20 \text{ microPascals}} \right)$$

Table D-1 shows the short cuts to dB addition, but these are only to be used for quick approximations.

When Two Levels Differ By:	Add the Following to the Higher Value:
0 to 1 dB	3
2 to 3 dB	2
4 to 9 dB	1
10 or more dB	0

**Table D-1** Shortcuts to Decibel Addition

### D.3.1.1.3 VIBRATION

Often hand-in-hand with the discussion of loudness comes the phenomena of *vibration*. Vibration in the context of military training is caused by the impact of lower frequency sound waves on unsecured objects. In fact, there are situations where vibration can be the primary irritant to the public, because the sound making the vibration is too low for the human ear to hear. Thus, a citizen may have little idea that training operations are occurring at all until a picture falls off of the wall.

Vibration issues can largely be abated by appropriate construction techniques (e.g., heavy outer walls, suitable duct design, sealing of cracks, etc.) and prescient site planning. Additionally, while many citizens are fearful that vibration may damage their homes, the threshold for damage to even a poorly constructed house is far greater than the tolerance of the occupants is likely to be.

A list of “dos” and “don’ts” is published in an Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory (CERL) report, Expedient Methods for Rattle-Proofing Certain Housing Components, and that report (or additional information on vibration in general) can be obtained from CERL or USAPHC.

#### **D.3.1.1.4 TIME PATTERNS**

Time patterns are extremely important to the discussion of sound because it is so important in predicting annoyance.

Sound can be classified into four basic categories that define its basic time pattern:

- (1) *Ambient*. Ambient sound is the ever-present collection of background sounds at any given place. Ambient sound can be strictly natural such as frogs and cicadas in the deep woods, strictly mechanical such as street noise in a busy city, or a combination of both like that which is found in the suburbs. It is important to consider the existing ambient soundscape because what exists already has much to do with how annoying people will find a new sound. For example, the hum of a generator will be much better tolerated by those already living in an area of high mechanized ambient noise than those living in the far woods.
- (2) *Steady-state*. Steady-state sound is a sound of consistent level and spectral content such as that which originates from ventilation or mechanical systems that operate more or less continuously. From a military perspective, generators and aircraft run-up sounds are the most prominent steady-state sounds and, as a rule, the longer a steady-state sound persists, the more annoyed people will be.
- (3) *Transient Sound*. Transient sound has a clearly defined beginning and end, rising above the background and then fading back into it. Transient sounds are typically associated with “moving” sound sources such as an aircraft overflight or a single vehicle driving by, and they usually last for only a few minutes at the most. The annoyance caused by transient sounds is dependent upon both the maximum level and the duration.



- (4) *Impulsive Sound*. Impulsive sound is of short duration (typically less than one second) high intensity, abrupt onset, rapid decay, and often a fast-changing spectral composition. It is characteristically associated with such sources as explosions, impacts, the discharge of firearms, the passage of supersonic aircraft (sonic booms), and many industrial processes. Impulsive sound can be particularly annoying because of the “startle factor” where the receiver has no warning that exposure to a loud sound is imminent.

The temporal aspect of a sound is important when it comes to predicting annoyance. Even a sound that is barely audible can be extremely irritating if it is continuous and is occurring at an inconvenient time (such as bedtime).

#### **D.4 NOISE EVALUATION AND METRICS**

There is little disagreement about the fact that noise must be regulated to some degree in order to maintain the quality of life for the public at large. However, noise is one of those things where everyone seems to know it when they hear it, but it has been historically difficult to define in words or numbers. This has been particularly irksome to lawmakers, because any laws regulating noise must be clearly understood to both producers and receivers in order to be effective. Consequently, over the past 30 years a wide variety of acoustic measures and rating scales have been developed for the purpose of quantifying the sound generated by particular sources.

To date there is no perfect way to quantify noise for every circumstance and condition, but there are ways to assign meaningful numbers to sounds so that they can be compared from situation to situation.

##### **D.4.1 WEIGHTING**

As stated above, due to the natural response of the human ear, the perception of loudness is not consistent across frequencies. For instance, at any sound pressure less than 90 dB, a 1000 Hz tone would sound louder than a 100 Hz tone. While this is a bit of an oversimplification, essentially, as the frequency drops, it takes more pressure (volume) to maintain the same sense of “loudness.”

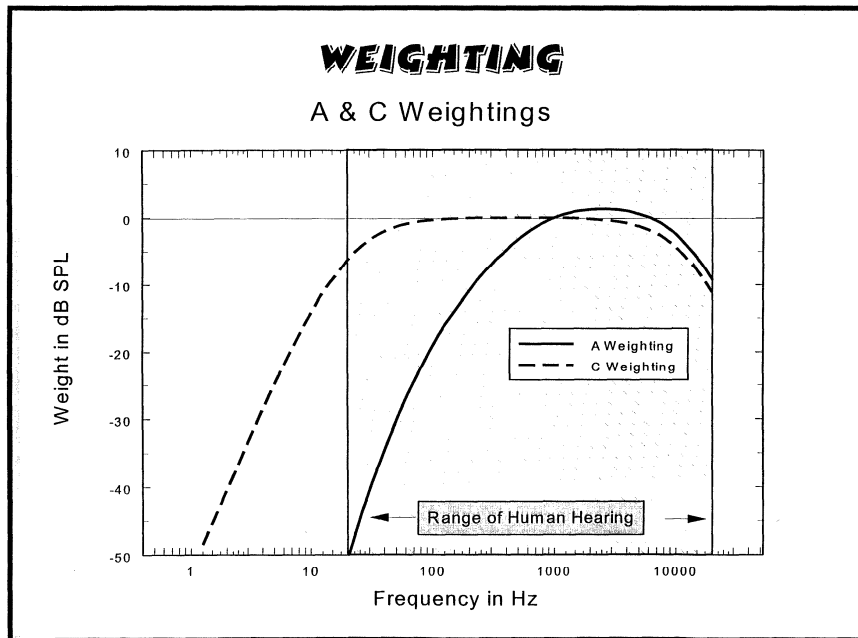
Accordingly, weighting scales have been developed so that the intensity of a sound (or noise) can be equalized and brought in line with the actual human perception. The weighting scales that concern operational noise are the A-scale (A-weighting) and the C-scale (C-weighting), both specified by an American National Standards Institute standard (ANSI, 1983). Figure D-3 shows the relationship between the two scales.

A-weighting

The *A-weighting* of decibels (dBA) was designed to work primarily with higher frequency sounds. In military noise, this would encompass such sounds as those from generators, aircraft, maneuver drills, and general transportation.

C-weighting

The *C-weighting* of decibels (dBC) is used for intense signals containing low frequency sound energy like those that emanate from large gun blasts, sonic booms, and detonations.



**Figure D-3 A- and C- Weighting Scales**

**D.4.2 NOISE METRICS**

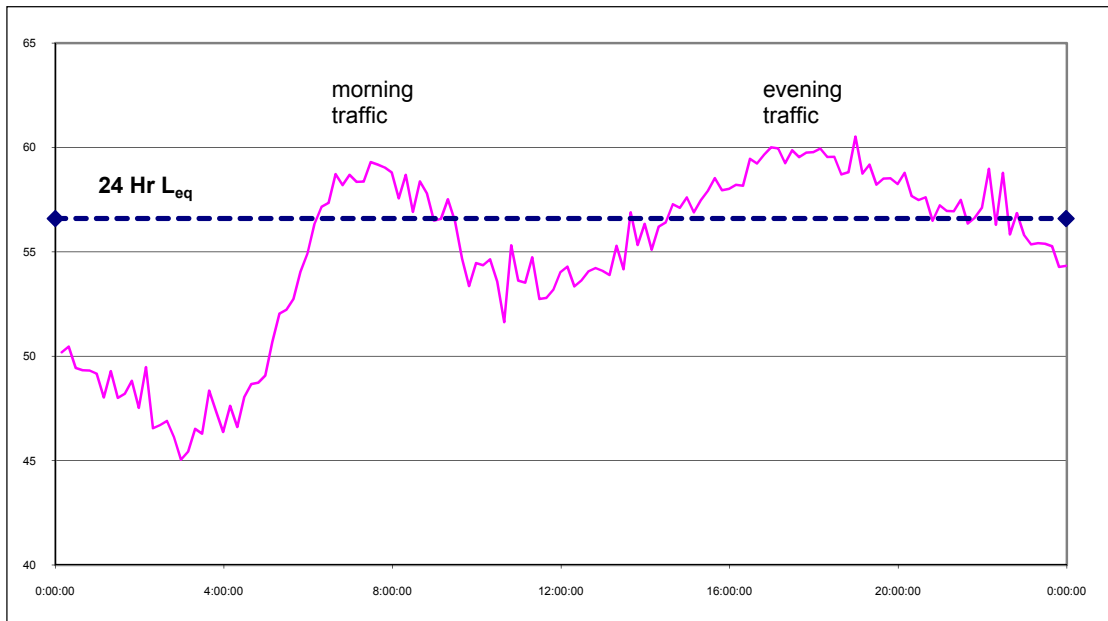
The weighting scales are only one part of noise evaluation. In order to get a proper idea of the overall effect of noise, one must combine the weighting scales with the effects of a sound's time pattern to get a meaningful, all-encompassing cumulative noise measurement that can be used to compare noise exposure across a variety of situations.

Here, too, there are several choices of metrics depending on the noise environment to be measured and exactly for what the data is to be used. Many countries have their own standard metrics, but the U.S. military is concerned primarily with the following:

- Equivalent Sound Level ( $L_{eq}$ )
- Day-Night Level (DNL)
- Sound Exposure Level (SEL)
- PK15(met)
- Unweighted Peak

#### D.4.2.1 EQUIVALENT SOUND LEVEL ( $L_{eq}$ )

Since annoyance increases with the number of times an intrusive sound is experienced during a given period of time, the  $L_{eq}$  is a way of capturing the annoyance of a number of intrusions by “averaging” acoustical energy over a prescribed time period. The time period can be any length, but it is usually taken in some meaningful block of time such as an 8-hour  $L_{eq}$  for an office or a 24-hour  $L_{eq}$  for a residence. Figure D-4 illustrates how the daily variation of traffic noise can be summarized in terms of a single 24-hour  $L_{eq}$  value.



**Figure D-4** Equivalent Noise Level ( $L_{eq}$ )

#### **D.4.2.2 DAY-NIGHT LEVEL (DNL)**

The DNL is an average like the  $L_{eq}$  but with a 10dB “penalty” inflicted on sounds occurring between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. (a particularly intrusive time when people are usually sleeping). As discussed above, the DNL may be A-weighted (ADNL) or C-weighted (CDNL) depending on the noise being measured. This average is calculated over any specified amount of time, but usually it is 250 training days for active military and 104 days for National Guard sites.

Also, within the DNL, there is a further penalty known as the *onset rate penalty*. For people living along aircraft flight routes, it was found that the DNL was underestimating their annoyance. So, this penalty (known as the  $L_{DNmr}$ ) is used by the U.S. Air Force to take into account the sudden onset and sporadic nature of these sounds.

#### **D.4.2.3 SOUND EXPOSURE LEVEL (SEL)**

Since, prolonged, low-intensity events can be just as annoying as short, high-intensity events, the SEL is a way of capturing the annoyance of both variables in terms of a single number. It is the total energy of a sound event normalized to a specific amount of time (e.g., one second) so that sounds of different durations may be compared directly. Put another way, the SEL represents all the acoustic energy of an event as if it occurred within a one second period.

#### **D.4.2.4 PK15(met)**

PK15(met) is the peak sound level, factoring in the statistical variations caused by weather, that is likely to be exceeded only 15% of the time (i.e., 85% certainty that sound will be within this range). This metric exists only in modeling—~~one cannot take a~~ PK15(met) measurement on the ground—and it is used for land use planning with small arms and as additional information for large arms and other impulsive sounds. It has gained popularity for military applications in recent years because it is a metric that works very well at showing just how loud things are likely to get at a particular location. Unfortunately, PK15(met) does not take duration or incidence into consideration, so it cannot tell how often things will be that loud.

#### **D.4.2.5 UNWEIGHTED PEAK**

One of the simplest ways to measure sound is through the use of unweighted peak (dBp). This is the peak, single event sound level on the ground, without any particular certainty—such as with the 85% certainty built into the PK15(met) above. This is a real-time measurement that is affected by everything from the weather to the length of the grass. As such, it is highly variable.

### **D.4.3 A BRIEF HISTORY OF NOISE EVALUATION IN THE U.S. GOVERNMENT**

Before the 1970's, every organization had its own preferred set of noise evaluators (or metrics). Since each noise evaluator was developed for a specific purpose, data from one noise evaluator could not be reliably compared to that of another.

However, the field moved toward standardization when, in carrying out its responsibilities under the Noise Control Act of 1972 (PL 92-574 1972), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) recommended the adoption of the LEQ (and its 24-hour cousin, the DNL).

In recommending the DNL, the EPA noted that most noise environments are characterized by repetitive behavior from day-to-day, with some variation imposed by differences between weekday and weekend activity, and seasonal fluctuations. Consequently, the DNL's annual average accounts for this variation and complements the fact that annoyance is generally caused by long-term dissatisfaction with the noise environment. It must be kept in mind, though, that the DNL is not an effective predictor of complaints, because complaints tend to represent an individual's immediate dissatisfaction with the noise environment, not a general annoyance.

So, the acceptance of the DNL helped to predict annoyance (and general disruption patterns), but it could not fully address the issue of complaint prediction. Consistent prediction of complaints, it has been found, is much more achievable when dealing with peak noise levels rather than averages. As a result, in 2004, the U.S. Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory and (USACERL) and USAPHC together helped to usher in the PK15(met) evaluator as a means to predict complaint potential and supplement the information given by the DNL figures.

### **D.5 NOISE CONTOURING**

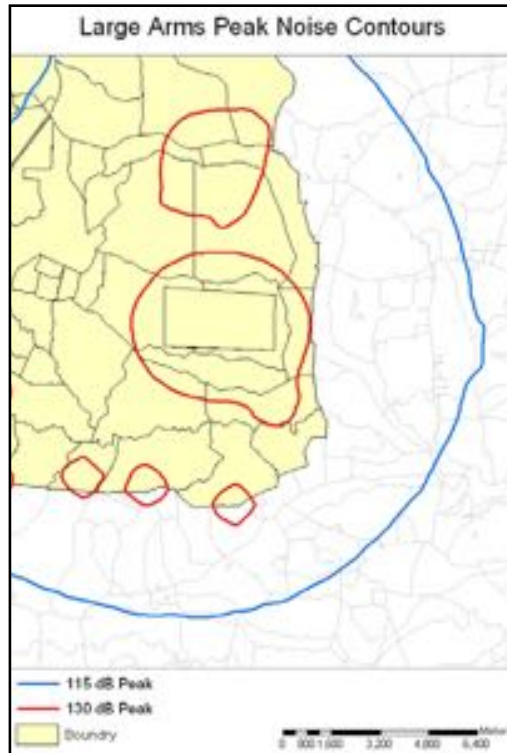
The various metrics described above produce numbers that can be compared to one another. But, it is difficult to make a number meaningful to someone interested in where the noise is going. To that end, the idea of noise contouring on maps was born.

Contours on a map are made by connecting points of equal values. Most commonly, points of equal elevation are connected to form the contour lines most typically found on topographical maps. But, points of many other themes can be detected to give a visual representation of the extent or degree of something. So, for noise, computer programs have been developed that model the genesis and propagation of sound from particular sources, and then connect points of equal decibel value to show areas where a particular sound intensity can be expected.

Unlike topographic contours, noise contours are not intended to be precise delineation of the noise zones. Meteorology and the receiver's perception of the source, etc. can influence the level or impact of noise. Noise contours do not clearly divide noise zones with one side of the line compatible and the other side incompatible.

For instance, Figure D-5 is an example of a map showing peak noise contours. The operator of the computer model may plot whatever values she/he wishes to show, but this example shows the 130 dBP line (red) and the 115 dBP line (blue). While the lines will never be absolutely exact (due to the nature of sound, they can fluctuate quite a bit as conditions change), what this map in effect says is that all of the area inside of the blue line will start at 115 dB and grow louder as it gets closer to the red 130 dB line. And similarly, once at the red 130 dB line, the sound level will grow louder still all the way to the source.

This is eminently useful because it shows both the installations and the public not only where the sound/noise is going, but at what levels. With that, installations, local governments, and individuals can use these maps to make informed choices based on their temperaments, tolerances, and philosophies concerning noise.



**Figure D-5** Example of a Map Showing Peak Noise Contours

### D.5.1 COMPUTER PROGRAMS

The relatively simple looking output of a map showing noise contour lines is actually the result of some comparatively complicated computer programs. In fact, most of these programs are in perpetual states of evolution as new data become available and advances in computing power allow for more variables to be factored into creating the final contour.

Table D-2 lists the most popular noise mapping programs and some of their preferred usage characteristics.

Model	Timeframe	Characteristic	Source	Use
NOISEMAP	Long-term	Transient	Fixed-wing aircraft	Airbase noise exposure, AICUZ
Rotorcraft Noise Model	Long-term & single events	Transient	Helicopters and tiltrotors	Airbase noise exposure, AICUZ, range noise
ROUTEMAP	Long-term	Transient	Fixed-wing	MTRs
MR_NMAP	Long-term & single missions	Transient	Fixed-wing	MOA, MTR, Special uses ranges
BNOISE2	Long-term & single events	Impulse	OD & large guns	Ranges and OD pits
SARNAM	Long-term & single events	Impulse/transient	Small arms	Firing range
MENU11	Single event	Transients	Fixed wing	Ground run up noise levels
NMSIM	Single event	Transients	Fixed wing	Subsonic aircraft operations
PCBOOM3	Single event	Impulse	Fixed wing	Sonic boom analysis
TNM	Long-term	Transient	Road traffic	Highway and road noise exposure
RWNM	Long-term	Transient	Trains and guided rail vehicles	Rail operations, yard and tracks

**Table D-2** Noise Models and Their Uses

Regarding the contours featured in Operational Noise Plans created by USAPHC:

Small arms noise contours are generated by the Small Arms Range Noise Assessment Model (SARNAM). This model incorporates the latest available information on weapons noise source models (including directivity and spectrum), sound propagation, effects of noise mitigation and safety structures (walls, berms, ricochet barriers, etc.), and community response protocols for small arms noise. It also includes an extensive selection of weapons in the source library, can handle multiple ranges of various types, and is designed to maximize user productivity.

Blast noise (i.e., explosions and large arms) contours are generated by the BNOISE2 program. It accounts for spectrum and directivity of both muzzle blast and projectile sonic boom while also considering issues of propagation including land/water boundaries and terrain.

Aircraft noise contours are generated by NOISEMAP with inputs of aircraft type, altitude, power setting, speed, and number of operations.

All of the computer models work in generally the same fashion. The weapon type and number of rounds fired is combined with various geographic and atmospheric data (location, direction of fire, weather, etc.). The user then defines which contours he/she wishes to see, the program calculates how far the sound will travel under those conditions, and the resulting contours are then overlaid onto a conventional map of the area.

In spite of the research invested and the intricacies of the programs, it must be said that the outputs of the modeling programs are not always exactly what may be found "on the ground" at any given moment. The problem lies not with the calculations or algorithms, but with the number of variables that practical and computing considerations limit the user to inputting. Put another way, there are far too many variables on the ground (even down to how long the grass is) to ever truly simulate the natural world.

So, when done properly, the contours produced can be relied upon to paint a clear picture of the general noise environment of an area, and show information that is of the integrity needed to make prudent planning and zoning decisions.

Additional information on noise models or contouring procedures can be obtained from the USAPHC's Operational Noise Group.



### **D.5.2 WHAT EFFECTS CONTOUR SHAPES?**

In an ideal world (for acousticians, anyway), all noise contours would be perfect circles because the noise would travel from the source at the same speed and intensity in every direction. But, the geology, geography, climatology, and physics of our planet create an environment where external forces are acting on sound waves the second they are created. Those waves may be directed by the nature of the source, reflected by a wall, refracted by some mountains, attenuated by winds, intensified by atmospheric conditions, or absorbed entirely by a thick coniferous forest.

All of these situations then ply that theoretically perfect circle, stretching it in some places (e.g., pushing through a mountain gap), and smashing it in others (such as in the direction against a heavy breeze).

### **D.6 CONCLUSION**

The science of measuring and modeling unwanted sounds is constantly evolving, just like the relationships between military installations and the communities that surround them. As defense spending continues to drive innovation and support a large sector of our nation's economy, the weapons are getting more powerful and louder, and population pressures are increasing around once-remote installations.

But, while evolving relationships always pose new challenges, they also always pose new opportunities. Understanding the way sound behaves and utilizing the noise monitoring and modeling tools available are critical to making proper land use decisions in and around installations, so that the installations and the surrounding communities continue to thrive in each other's presence.

## APPENDIX E

### REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

#### ARMY REGULATION 200-1 NOISE SECTION (2007)

##### **Chapter 14 Operational Noise**

###### **14-1. Policy**

- a. Evaluate and document the impact of noise produced by ongoing and proposed Army actions/activities and minimize annoyance to humans to the extent practicable.
- b. Develop installation noise management plans as appropriate.
- c. Reduce noise to acceptable levels in on-post noise sensitive locations (for example, medical treatment, education, family housing) through appropriate land use planning and/or architectural and engineering controls.
- d. Monitor, record, archive and address operational noise complaints.
- e. Develop and procure weapons systems and other military combat equipment (for example, electrical generators, etc.) that produce less noise, when consistent with operational requirements. Measure the noise emitted by all combat equipment and weapons systems to be used in training before deployed to units.
- f. Procure commercially manufactured products, or those adapted for general military use that produce less noise, and comply with regulatory noise emissions standards.
- g. Acquire property only as a last resort to resolve off-post noise issues.
- h. Manage operational noise issues and community relations to maintain sustainable testing and training capabilities and prevent encroachment.

###### **14-2. Legal and other requirements**

Property and tort law, Noise Control Act of 1972, Quiet Communities Act of 1978; AR 95-1; AR 210-20; AR 350-19; and applicable State and local laws.

###### **14-3. Major program goals**

- a. Control operational noise to protect the health and welfare of people, on- and off- post, impacted by all Army-produced noise, including on- and off-post noise sources.
- b. Reduce community annoyance from operational noise to the extent feasible, consistent with Army training and materiel testing mission requirements.
- c. Actively engage local communities in land use planning in areas subject to high levels of operational noise and a high potential for noise complaints.

###### **14-4. Program requirements**

a. Noise descriptors (metrics) appropriate for determination of compatible land use, and assessment procedures will be based on the best available scientific information.

(1) The day-night level (DNL) is the primary descriptor for military noise, except small arms, see table 14-1. The DNL is the time weighted energy average sound level with a 10-decibel (dB) penalty added to the nighttime levels (2200 to 0700 hours). The DNL noise metric may be further defined, as appropriate, by the installation with a specific, designated time period (for example, annual average DNL, average busy month DNL). The typical assessment period over which the noise energy is averaged is 250 days for Active Army installations and 104 days for Army Reserve and National Guard installations. The use of average busy month DNL is appropriate when the OPTEMPO is significantly different during certain peak periods of the year. For future land use planning and encroachment assessment purposes, a reasonable annual growth factor in activity (for example, 10 or 15 percent) may be assumed.

(2) Supplemental metrics, such as single event noise data (for example, Peak, PK 15(met) or CSEL), may be employed where appropriate to provide additional information on the effects of noise from test and training ranges. A-weighted maximum noise levels will be used to assess aviation low level military training routes (MTRs) and/or flight tracks.

(3) The use of average noise levels over a protracted time period generally does not adequately assess the probability of community noise complaints. Assess the risk of noise complaints from large caliber impulsive noise

resulting from testing and training activities, ex. armor, artillery, mortars and demolition activities, in terms of a single event metric, either peak sound pressure level (PK 15(met)) or C-weighted sound exposure level (CSEL). The metric PK 15(met) accounts for statistical variation in received single event peak noise level that is due to weather. It is the calculated peak noise level, without frequency weighting, expected to be exceeded by 15 percent of all events that might occur. If there are multiple weapon types fired from one location, or multiple firing locations, the single event level used should be the loudest level that occurs at each receiver location.

(4) Assess noise from small arms ranges using a single event metric, either PK 15(met) or A-weighted sound exposure level (ASEL).

(5) Use the land use planning zone (LUPZ) contour to better predict noise impacts when levels of operations at airfields or large caliber weapons ranges are above average.

(6) Use available DOD noise assessment software as the primary means of operational noise assessment.

(7) Prepare noise maps showing noise zones and limits as defined in tables 14-1 and 14-2.

(8) Manage noise-sensitive land uses, such as housing, schools, and medical facilities as being acceptable within the LUPZ and noise zone I, normally not recommended in noise zone II, and not recommended in noise zone III. These noise zones are defined in table 14-1.

(9) Single event noise limits in table 14-2 correspond to areas of low to high risk of noise complaints from large caliber weapons and weapons systems. These should be used to supplement the noise zones defined in table 14-1 for land use decisions. Noise sensitive land uses are discouraged in areas where PK 15(met) is between 115 and 130 dB; medium risk of complaints. Noise sensitive land uses are strongly discouraged in areas equal to or greater than PK 15(met) = 130 dB; high risk of noise complaints. For infrequent noise events, installations should determine if land use compatibility within these areas is necessary for mission protection. In the case of infrequent noise events, such as the detonation of explosives, the installation should communicate with the public.

(10) Transportation and industrial noise will be assessed on a case by case basis using appropriate noise metrics, including U.S. Department of Transportation guidelines.

b. Address issues concerning building vibration and rattle due to weapons blast through the appropriate subject matter experts and legal counsel.

c. Address noise impacts on domestic animals and wildlife, as required, through the study of each species' response or a surrogate response to noise. The noise levels set forth herein apply to humans only and do not apply to domestic animals or wildlife.

**Table 14-1**  
**Noise Limits for Noise Zones**

Noise zone	Noise limits (dB)		
	Aviation ADNL	Impulsive CDNL	Small arms -- PK 15(met)
LUPZ	60 - 65	57 - 62	N/A
I	< 65	< 62	< 87
II	65 - 75	62 - 70	87 - 104
III	>75	>70	>104

Legend for Table 14-1:

dB=decibel

LUPZ=land use planning zone

ADNL=A-weighted day-night levels

CDNL=C-weighted day-night levels

PK 15(met)=Single event peak level exceeded by 15 percent of events

<=less than

>=greater than

N/A=Not Applicable

Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM -11, 7 Sep 10

Risk of Noise complaints	Large caliber weapons noise limits (dB) PK 15(met)
Low	< 115
Medium	115 - 130
High	130 - 140
Risk of physiological damage to unprotected human ears and structural damage claims	> 140

Legend for Table 14-2:

dB = decibel

PK 15(met) = Single event peak level exceeded by 15 percent of events

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Although local conditions regarding the need for housing may require noise-sensitive land uses in Noise Zone II, on or off post, this type of land use is strongly discouraged. The absence of viable alternative development options should be determined and an evaluation should be conducted locally prior to local approvals indicating that a demonstrated community need for the noise-sensitive land use would not be met if development were prohibited in Noise Zone II.

<sup>2</sup> Where the community determines that these uses must be allowed, measures to achieve an outdoor to indoor noise level reduction (NLR) of at least 25 dB to 30 dB in Noise Zone II, from small arms and aviation noise, should be incorporated into building codes and be in individual approvals. The NLR for communities subject to large caliber weapons and weapons system noise is lacking scientific studies to accomplish the recommended NLR. For this reason it is strongly discouraged that noise-sensitive land uses be allowed in Noise Zone II from large caliber weapons.

<sup>3</sup> Normal permanent construction can be expected to provide a NLR of 20 dB, for aircraft and small arms, thus the reduction requirements are often stated as 5, 10 or 15 dB over standard construction and normally assume mechanical ventilation, upgraded Sound Transmission Class (STC) ratings in windows and doors and closed windows year round. Additional consideration should be given to modifying NLR levels based on peak noise levels or vibrations.

<sup>4</sup> NLR criteria will not eliminate outdoor noise problems. However, building location and site planning, and design and use of berms and barriers, can help mitigate outdoor noise exposure NLR particularly from ground level aircraft sources. Barriers are generally not effective in noise reduction for large arms such as artillery and armor, large explosions, or from high-level aircraft sources.

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE INSTRUCTION ON NOISE PROGRAMS**



Department of Defense  
**INSTRUCTION**

NUMBER 4/10.13  
November 15, 2005

USD(AT&L)

SUBJECT: DoD Noise Program

- References:
- (a) DoD Directive 5134.1, "Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (USD(AT&L)), December 9, 2005
  - (b) DoD Directive 5124.2, "Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness (USD(P&R)), October 31, 1994
  - (c) DoD Instruction 4165.57, "Air Installations Compatible Use Zones," November 8, 1977
  - (d) DoD Directive 5000.1, "The Defense Acquisition System," May 12, 2003
  - (e) through (g). see enclosure 1

1. PURPOSE

Under the authority of reference (a) and in conformance with reference (b), this Instruction establishes policy and assigns responsibilities for a coordinated DoD noise program. It also provides for establishment of a DoD Noise Working Group (DNWG).

2. APPLICABILITY

This Instruction applies to the Office of the Secretary of Defense, the Military Departments, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Combatant Commands, the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, the Defense Agencies, the DoD Field Activities, and all other organizational entities within the Department of Defense (hereafter referred to collectively as the "DoD Components").

3. DEFINITION

Noise. For the purposes of this Instruction, noise is defined as unwanted sound generated from the operation of military weapons or weapons systems (e.g., aircraft, small arms, tank guns, artillery, missiles, bombs, rockets, mortars, and explosives) that affects either people, animals (domestic or wild), or structures on or in areas in proximity of a military installation;

*DoD 4713.13, November 15, 2003*

occupational noise exposure and underwater sound associated with ship testing and training activities are specifically excluded from this definition.

#### 4. POLICY

The DoD noise program shall:

- 4.1. Reduce adverse effects from the noise associated with military test and training operations consistent with maintaining military readiness.
- 4.2. Consider the adverse effects of noise from military weapons or weapons systems on the ability to test, train, and operate weapons systems during the development of Initial Capabilities Documents, Capability Development Documents, Capability Production Documents and Capstone Requirements Documents and throughout the Joint Capabilities Integration and Development System and associated acquisition processes.
- 4.3. Integrate, without degrading mission capabilities, noise management techniques and principles into installation, operational range, and operating area plans and programs and incorporate into Air Installation Compatible Use Zone and Joint Land Use Study program efforts (reference (c) and DoD Instruction 3030.3 (reference (g))).
- 4.4. Promote scientific research and the use of sound scientific methods and validated noise data as the basis for and the establishment of noise program guidance.
- 4.5. Promote the development of initiatives to educate and train DoD military, civilian and contractor personnel, and the public on noise issues.
- 4.6. Leverage resources to the maximum extent possible by ensuring the coordination of DoD noise program initiatives among the Department of Defense and other Federal Agencies.
- 4.7. Promote outreach with entities affected by noise generated from the operation of military weapons and weapons systems.

#### 5. RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1. The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (USD(AT&L)) shall:

- 5.1.1. Provide policy, guidance, oversight, and representation for the DoD noise program.
- 5.1.2. Establish noise policy and guidance that fully addresses military readiness considerations and ensures noise impacts are considered in the development, acquisition, and

*DoDI 4713.13, November 15, 2003*

fielding of weapons and weapons systems, in coordination with the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness and the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation.

5.1.3. Review USD(AT&L) DoD Directives 4165.57 and 5000.1 (references (c) and (d)) and DoD Instruction 4713.9 (reference (e)), and supporting references for consistency, revision, and elimination of duplicative requirements.

5.2. The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Installations and Environment (DUSD(I&E)), under the USD(AT&L), shall:

5.2.1. Develop and promulgate goals and objectives for the DoD noise program and establish metrics to evaluate progress toward meeting those goals and objectives.

5.2.2. Develop DoD noise program guidance and establish requirements and priorities for use in DoD Component planning, programming, and budgeting, in consultation with the DoD Components.

5.2.3. Consult with the Military Departments on their various installation compatible land use and noise management programs through the DNWG and the Range Sustainment Working Integrated Product Team process.

5.2.4. Establish, support, and provide guidance to a DNWG that includes representatives from the Military Departments. The DNWG shall:

5.2.4.1. Evaluate and advise the DUSD(I&E) and the DoD Components on noise-related issues that have a bearing on the Department of Defense's ability to carry out its assigned mission requirements.

5.2.4.2. Coordinate and provide recommendations on technical and policy issues concerning noise associated with military testing and training activities and the impacts of such noise.

5.2.4.3. Represent DUSD(I&E) at meetings of the Federal Interagency Committee on Aviation Noise and maintain liaison with other Federal and State Agencies, nongovernmental organizations, professional organizations, educational institutions, and industries having similar interests or responsibilities.

5.3. The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall:

5.3.1. Coordinate on all policy and guidance issued by the USD(AT&L) regarding the DoD noise program to ensure the policy and guidance fully address military readiness considerations.

5.3.2. Review DoD Directive 3200.15 (reference (f)) and supporting issuances for consistency, revision, and elimination of duplicative requirements.

Operational Noise Consultation No. 52-EN-0DRM -11, 7 Sep 10

DoDI #715.13, November 15, 2005

5.4. The Director of Operational Test and Evaluation shall coordinate on all policy and guidance issued by USD(AT&L) regarding the DoD noise program to ensure the policy and guidance fully consider impacts on testing and evaluation and the operations of the Major Range and Test Facility Base within the Department.

5.5. The Heads of the DoD Components shall:

5.5.1. Provide management support, resources, and professionally qualified staff sufficient to ensure effective implementation of the DoD noise program at all organizational levels.

5.5.2. Provide representatives to the DNWG.

5.5.3. Analyze current and future test and training needs to support effective planning, programming, budgeting, and execution of DoD noise program requirements.

5.6. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff shall ensure the impacts of noise emissions on the ability to train and operate are considered during the Joint Capabilities Integration and Development System process.

6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Instruction is effective immediately.

  
NOV 15 2005  
Kathleen N. Kries  
Under Secretary of Defense  
For Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics

Enclosures - 1  
E1. References, continued



APPENDIX F

PRIMARY AIRCRAFT UTILIZING DAVISON ARMY AIRFIELD

For reference, Figures F-1 through F-7 shows examples of the primary types of rotary-wing and fixed-wing aircraft utilizing the Davison Army Airfield at Fort Belvoir.



**Figure F-1 Example of a UH-60 Black Hawk**

The UH-60 Black Hawk is a medium-lift utility or assault helicopter. The Black Hawk series of aircraft can perform a wide array of missions, including the tactical transport of troops, electronic warfare, and aero-medical evacuation.



**Figure F-2 Example of a BE-20 Super King Air**

Several BE-20 variants are used by the U.S. Air Force, U.S. Army, and the U.S. Navy. These aircraft are used for various duties, including embassy support, medical evacuation, passenger and light cargo. Some models are used by the U.S. military under the designation C-12.



**Figure F-3 Example of a Cessna Citation (500)**

The Cessna 500 Citation I is a turboprop-powered small-sized business jet suitable for operations from shorter airfields. These aircraft are used for passenger transport.



**Figure F-4 Example of a Cessna Citation (560)**

The Cessna Citation V (Model 560) is a turboprop-powered small-to-medium sized business jet. These aircraft are primarily used for passenger transport. Some models are used by the U.S. military under the designation UC-35.



**Figure F-5. Example of a CH-46 Seaknight**

The CH-46 Sea-Knight is a medium-lift tandem rotor transport helicopter, used by the U.S. Marine Corps to provide all-weather, day-or-night assault transport of combat troops, supplies and equipment.



**Figure F-6 Example of a SH-33 Shorts Sherpa**

The SH-33 Short Sherpa is a light cargo twin-engine turboprop aircraft used for a variety of cargo, airdrops and aeromedical evacuation. Some models are used by the U.S. military under the designation C-23.



**Figure F-7 Example of a UH-72 Lakota**

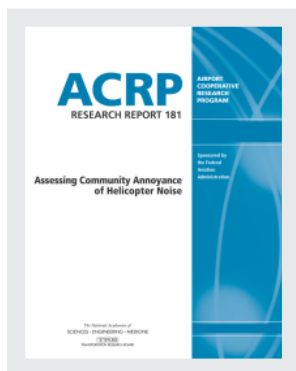
The UH-72 Lakota is a twin-engine helicopter with a single, four-bladed main rotor. The UH-72 is a militarized version of the Eurocopter EC145. The UH-72 is intended to be a Light Utility Helicopter and is designed to take on a range of missions, from general support and medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) to personnel recovery and counter-narcotics operations.

Plan 3. 2017 Airport Cooperative Research Program (ACRP) Research Report 181:  
“Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise.”

Air Cooperative Research Program (ACRP) Research Report 181 explores community annoyance of helicopter noise. It describes a protocol for conducting a large-scale community survey.

This PDF is available at <http://nap.edu/24948>

SHARE    



## Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

### DETAILS

148 pages | 8.5 x 11 | PAPERBACK  
ISBN 978-0-309-46810-7 | DOI 10.17226/24948

### CONTRIBUTORS

Vincent Mestre, Sanford Fidell, Richard D. Horonjeff, Paul Schomer, Aaron Hastings, Barbara G. Tabachnick, and Fredric A. Schmitz; Airport Cooperative Research Program; Transportation Research Board; National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine

GET THIS BOOK

FIND RELATED TITLES

Visit the National Academies Press at [NAP.edu](http://NAP.edu) and login or register to get:

- Access to free PDF downloads of thousands of scientific reports
- 10% off the price of print titles
- Email or social media notifications of new titles related to your interests
- Special offers and discounts



Distribution, posting, or copying of this PDF is strictly prohibited without written permission of the National Academies Press. (Request Permission) Unless otherwise indicated, all materials in this PDF are copyrighted by the National Academy of Sciences.

Copyright © National Academy of Sciences. All rights reserved.

AIRPORT COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAM

ACRP RESEARCH REPORT 181

**Assessing Community Annoyance  
of Helicopter Noise**

**Vincent Mestre**

LANDRUM & BROWN  
Irvine, CA

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**Sanford Fidell**  
**Richard D. Horonjeff**  
**Paul Schomer**  
**Aaron Hastings**

VOLPE NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS CENTER OF USDOT  
Cambridge, MA

**Barbara G. Tabachnick**  
CALIFORNIA STATE UNIVERSITY, NORTHRIDGE  
Los Angeles, CA

**Fredric A. Schmitz**  
Palo Alto, CA

*Subscriber Categories*

Aviation • Environment

---

Research sponsored by the Federal Aviation Administration

---

*The National Academies of*  
SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE



TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD

2017



## AIRPORT COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAM

Airports are vital national resources. They serve a key role in transportation of people and goods and in regional, national, and international commerce. They are where the nation's aviation system connects with other modes of transportation and where federal responsibility for managing and regulating air traffic operations intersects with the role of state and local governments that own and operate most airports. Research is necessary to solve common operating problems, to adapt appropriate new technologies from other industries, and to introduce innovations into the airport industry. The Airport Cooperative Research Program (ACRP) serves as one of the principal means by which the airport industry can develop innovative near-term solutions to meet demands placed on it.

The need for ACRP was identified in *TRB Special Report 272: Airport Research Needs: Cooperative Solutions* in 2003, based on a study sponsored by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). ACRP carries out applied research on problems that are shared by airport operating agencies and not being adequately addressed by existing federal research programs. ACRP is modeled after the successful National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) and Transit Cooperative Research Program (TCRP). ACRP undertakes research and other technical activities in various airport subject areas, including design, construction, legal, maintenance, operations, safety, policy, planning, human resources, and administration. ACRP provides a forum where airport operators can cooperatively address common operational problems.

ACRP was authorized in December 2003 as part of the Vision 100—Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act. The primary participants in the ACRP are (1) an independent governing board, the ACRP Oversight Committee (AOC), appointed by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Transportation with representation from airport operating agencies, other stakeholders, and relevant industry organizations such as the Airports Council International-North America (ACI-NA), the American Association of Airport Executives (AAAE), the National Association of State Aviation Officials (NASAO), Airlines for America (A4A), and the Airport Consultants Council (ACC) as vital links to the airport community; (2) TRB as program manager and secretariat for the governing board; and (3) the FAA as program sponsor. In October 2005, the FAA executed a contract with the National Academy of Sciences formally initiating the program.

ACRP benefits from the cooperation and participation of airport professionals, air carriers, shippers, state and local government officials, equipment and service suppliers, other airport users, and research organizations. Each of these participants has different interests and responsibilities, and each is an integral part of this cooperative research effort.

Research problem statements for ACRP are solicited periodically but may be submitted to TRB by anyone at any time. It is the responsibility of the AOC to formulate the research program by identifying the highest priority projects and defining funding levels and expected products.

Once selected, each ACRP project is assigned to an expert panel appointed by TRB. Panels include experienced practitioners and research specialists; heavy emphasis is placed on including airport professionals, the intended users of the research products. The panels prepare project statements (requests for proposals), select contractors, and provide technical guidance and counsel throughout the life of the project. The process for developing research problem statements and selecting research agencies has been used by TRB in managing cooperative research programs since 1962. As in other TRB activities, ACRP project panels serve voluntarily without compensation.

Primary emphasis is placed on disseminating ACRP results to the intended users of the research: airport operating agencies, service providers, and academic institutions. ACRP produces a series of research reports for use by airport operators, local agencies, the FAA, and other interested parties; industry associations may arrange for workshops, training aids, field visits, webinars, and other activities to ensure that results are implemented by airport industry practitioners.

## ACRP RESEARCH REPORT 181

Project 02-48

ISSN 2572-3731 (Print)

ISSN 2572-374X (Online)

ISBN 978-0-309-44663-1

Library of Congress Control Number 2017955932

© 2017 National Academy of Sciences. All rights reserved.

### COPYRIGHT INFORMATION

Authors herein are responsible for the authenticity of their materials and for obtaining written permissions from publishers or persons who own the copyright to any previously published or copyrighted material used herein.

Cooperative Research Programs (CRP) grants permission to reproduce material in this publication for classroom and not-for-profit purposes. Permission is given with the understanding that none of the material will be used to imply TRB, AASHTO, FAA, FHWA, FMCSA, FRA, FTA, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Research and Technology, PHMSA, or TDC endorsement of a particular product, method, or practice. It is expected that those reproducing the material in this document for educational and not-for-profit uses will give appropriate acknowledgment of the source of any reprinted or reproduced material. For other uses of the material, request permission from CRP.

### NOTICE

The research report was reviewed by the technical panel and accepted for publication according to procedures established and overseen by the Transportation Research Board and approved by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine.

The opinions and conclusions expressed or implied in this report are those of the researchers who performed the research and are not necessarily those of the Transportation Research Board; the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine; or the program sponsors.

The Transportation Research Board; the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine; and the sponsors of the Airport Cooperative Research Program do not endorse products or manufacturers. Trade or manufacturers' names appear herein solely because they are considered essential to the object of the report.

*Published research reports of the*

### AIRPORT COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAM

*are available from*

Transportation Research Board  
Business Office  
500 Fifth Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20001

*and can be ordered through the Internet by going to*

<http://www.national-academies.org>

*and then searching for TRB*

Printed in the United States of America

*The National Academies of*  
**SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE**

The **National Academy of Sciences** was established in 1863 by an Act of Congress, signed by President Lincoln, as a private, non-governmental institution to advise the nation on issues related to science and technology. Members are elected by their peers for outstanding contributions to research. Dr. Marcia McNutt is president.

The **National Academy of Engineering** was established in 1964 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to bring the practices of engineering to advising the nation. Members are elected by their peers for extraordinary contributions to engineering. Dr. C. D. Mote, Jr., is president.

The **National Academy of Medicine** (formerly the Institute of Medicine) was established in 1970 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to advise the nation on medical and health issues. Members are elected by their peers for distinguished contributions to medicine and health. Dr. Victor J. Dzau is president.

The three Academies work together as the **National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine** to provide independent, objective analysis and advice to the nation and conduct other activities to solve complex problems and inform public policy decisions. The National Academies also encourage education and research, recognize outstanding contributions to knowledge, and increase public understanding in matters of science, engineering, and medicine.

Learn more about the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine at [www.national-academies.org](http://www.national-academies.org).

---

The **Transportation Research Board** is one of seven major programs of the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. The mission of the Transportation Research Board is to increase the benefits that transportation contributes to society by providing leadership in transportation innovation and progress through research and information exchange, conducted within a setting that is objective, interdisciplinary, and multimodal. The Board's varied committees, task forces, and panels annually engage about 7,000 engineers, scientists, and other transportation researchers and practitioners from the public and private sectors and academia, all of whom contribute their expertise in the public interest. The program is supported by state transportation departments, federal agencies including the component administrations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, and other organizations and individuals interested in the development of transportation.

Learn more about the Transportation Research Board at [www.TRB.org](http://www.TRB.org).

# COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAMS

## **CRP STAFF FOR ACRP RESEARCH REPORT 181**

**Christopher J. Hedges**, *Director, Cooperative Research Programs*  
**Lori L. Sundstrom**, *Deputy Director, Cooperative Research Programs*  
**Michael R. Salamone**, *Manager, Airport Cooperative Research Program*  
**Joseph D. Navarrete**, *Senior Program Officer*  
**Hana Vagnerova**, *Senior Program Assistant*  
**Eileen P. Delaney**, *Director of Publications*  
**Scott E. Hitchcock**, *Senior Editor*

## **ACRP PROJECT 02-48 PANEL**

### **Field of Environment**

**Heath Allen**, *Lake Charles Regional Airport, Lake Charles, LA (Chair)*  
**Ambrose Clay**, *City of College Park, Georgia, College Park, GA*  
**Eric Dinges**, *ATAC Corporation, Santa Clara, CA*  
**Jeffrey Jacquart**, *Clark County (NV) Department of Aviation, Las Vegas, NV*  
**Don Scimonelli**, *South Capitol Street Heliport, LLC, Washington, DC*  
**Kevin P. Shepherd**, *National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Hampton, VA*  
**Natalia Sizov**, *FAA Liaison*  
**Christine Gerencher**, *TRB Liaison*



## FOREWORD

By Joseph D. Navarrete

Staff Officer

Transportation Research Board

ACRP Research Report 181 explores what is currently known about community annoyance of helicopter noise. It describes a protocol for conducting a large-scale community survey to quantify annoyance due to civil helicopter noise and presents the results of a test of the protocol which also helped improve understanding of the roles of acoustic and non-acoustic factors that influence community annoyance to civil helicopter noise. The report should be of particular interest to airport industry practitioners, community planners, and researchers who desire a better understanding of the factors affecting community annoyance with helicopter noise and possible differences between helicopter noise impacts and fixed-wing aircraft noise impacts.

---

Helicopter noise differs from fixed-wing aircraft noise in many ways. Helicopter operations and routes are more variable than those of fixed-wing aircraft and often occur at lower altitudes. In addition, the frequency content, sound level onset, decay rates, and overall duration of helicopter noise differ from those of fixed-wing aircraft. These differences may be associated with differences in how humans react to helicopter noise versus fixed-wing aircraft noise. There also may be factors affecting community response to helicopter noise, including audibility, safety, and privacy concerns. Although a 2004 FAA Report to Congress (*Nonmilitary Helicopter Urban Noise Study*) recommended that “additional development of models for characterizing the human response to helicopter noise should be pursued,” to date, no such work had been undertaken. Research was therefore needed to better understand the factors affecting community annoyance to helicopter noise.

The research team, led by Landrum & Brown, began with a literature review. A set of hypotheses was developed from the review to explore whether helicopter noise was more annoying than noise from fixed-wing aircraft at comparable sound levels, and, if so, what factors might contribute to that greater annoyance. Also explored was how possible differences might be accounted for when predicting helicopter noise impacts. The team then developed a research protocol that included a large-scale social survey, noise monitoring, and noise modeling. The team next implemented the protocol in an effort to validate the approach and, if possible, obtain results to confirm their hypotheses. The surveys were conducted via telephone (both landline and wireless) in Long Beach, California; Las Vegas, Nevada; and Washington, D.C. About 2,300 respondents were interviewed. Survey results were analyzed and correlated to the noise monitor data and noise modeling output to draw conclusions.

In addition to the literature review, the report provides a detailed description of the research protocol and rationale, detailed survey results, and summary conclusions. While the project validated the protocol for conducting a large-scale study on community annoyance to helicopter noise, it could not conclusively identify any notable difference between community annoyance with light civil helicopter noise and the noise generated by fixed-wing aircraft at comparable sound exposure levels, nor could it conclusively identify any non-acoustic factors that might affect an individual's perception of helicopter noise.



# CONTENTS

1	Summary
4	Introduction
5	<b>Chapter 1 Literature Review</b>
5	1.1 Introduction
5	1.2 Understanding of Helicopter Noise Versus Fixed-Wing Aircraft Noise
6	1.3 Noise Effects of Concern
6	1.3.1 Annoyance
6	1.3.2 Direct Annoyance of Airborne Noise Created by Helicopters
7	1.3.3 Annoyance Due to Secondary Emissions
9	1.3.4 Complaints
9	1.4 Noise Metrics Useful for Quantifying Helicopter Noise
10	1.5 Nonacoustic Contributions to Community Reaction to Helicopter Noise
10	1.6 Laboratory Versus Field Studies of Helicopter Annoyance
11	1.7 Summary of Findings of Literature Review
14	<b>Chapter 2 Development of Hypotheses</b>
14	2.1 Introduction
15	2.2 Factors Complicating Hypothesis Testing
16	2.3 Some General Constraints on Hypothesis Testing
16	2.3.1 Geographic Disparities Between Areas with High Helicopter Noise Exposure and Areas with Sufficiently Large Residential Populations
16	2.3.2 Disparate Exposures to Fixed- and Rotary-Wing Aircraft Operations
16	2.3.3 Narrow Ranges of Exposure Levels Created by Helicopter Noise and/or Small Numbers of Operations in Particular Flight Modes
17	2.3.4 Unavailability of Reliable Radar Flight Performance Information About Actual Rotorcraft Flight Paths and Procedures
17	2.3.5 Questionable Reliability of Noise Modeling Due to Operational Variability, Complexity, Seasonality, or Sketchy Knowledge of Operations
18	2.3.6 Excessively High Ambient Neighborhood Noise Levels
18	2.3.7 Unavailability of Complaint Records
18	2.3.8 Large Proportions of Residents Ineligible or Unavailable for Interview
18	2.4 Discussion of Potential Tests of Hypotheses
23	<b>Chapter 3 Site Selection and Opinion Survey Methods</b>
23	3.1 Introduction
23	3.2 Survey Site Evaluation
23	3.2.1 Overview of Survey Site Selection Process
24	3.2.2 Survey Site Selection Criteria
25	3.2.3 Sites Considered
31	3.2.4 Site Evaluation
33	3.2.5 Site Recommendations

33	3.3 Questionnaire
34	3.3.1 Form and Organization of Questionnaire
34	3.3.2 Questions for All Interviewing Sites
37	3.4 Description of Questions
37	3.4.1 Questions for Direct Comparison of Relative Annoyance of Exposure to Fixed- and Rotary-Wing Noise
37	3.4.2 Questions for Assessing Relative Annoyance of Exposure to Various Forms of Helicopter Noise
37	3.4.3 Questions for Assessing Annoyance of Helicopter-Induced Rattle and Vibration
37	3.4.4 Questions for Assessing Relationship Between Helicopter Noise Complaints and Annoyance
37	3.4.5 Target Population and Preparation of Sampling Frames
38	3.5 Potential Interviewing Methods
39	3.6 General Discussion of Sample Size Constraints
39	3.6.1 Size of Expected Differences in Annoyance Prevalence Rates due to Rotary- and Fixed-Wing Aircraft Noise
40	3.6.2 General Examples of Sample Size Requirements
41	3.7 Noise Measurement Methods
<b>43</b>	<b>Chapter 4 Noise Exposure Estimation and Interviewing Methods</b>
43	4.1 Interviewing Areas, Helicopter Routes, and Noise Measurement Sites
43	4.1.1 Description of Long Beach Study Area
43	4.1.2 Description of Las Vegas Study Area
46	4.1.3 Description of Washington, D.C., Study Area
47	4.2 Noise Measurement Protocol
47	4.3 Noise Modeling Methods
47	4.3.1 Long Beach
47	4.3.2 Las Vegas
48	4.3.3 Washington, D.C.
49	4.3.4 Modeling Process
54	4.4 Estimation of Noise Exposure Values to Survey Respondents' Homes
54	4.5 Sampling Strategy
57	4.6 Interviewing Procedures
<b>58</b>	<b>Chapter 5 Analyses of Noise Exposure Measurements and Interview Findings</b>
58	5.1 Comparison of Measurement and Modeling Estimates of Exposure Levels at Long Beach and Las Vegas Survey Sites
58	5.1.1 Measured DNLs
58	5.1.2 Modeled DNLs
59	5.1.3 Relation of A-Weighted to C-Weighted SELs
60	5.2 Disposition of Contact Attempts
61	5.3 Locations of Respondents' Residences
61	5.4 Analysis of Interview Responses
61	5.4.1 Tabulation of Responses
78	5.5 Relationships Among DNL, Distance, and Percent Highly Annoyed
79	5.5.1 DNL Versus Distance Relationships
79	5.5.2 Dosage-response Relationships
89	5.5.3 Dosage-response Relationship for Combined Sites

90	5.6 Results of Low-Frequency Noise Analysis
90	5.6.1 Measuring Low-Frequency Helicopter Noise
90	5.6.2 Modeling the Low-Frequency Noise Level of Helicopters
91	5.6.3 Results of Low-Frequency Data Analysis
91	5.6.4 Comparison of Low-Frequency Metrics to A-Weighted Metric
94	5.7 Noise Complaint Data
94	5.7.1 Long Beach Helicopter Noise Complaints
95	5.7.2 Las Vegas Helicopter Noise Complaints
95	5.7.3 Washington, D.C., Area Helicopter Noise Complaints
<b>96</b>	<b>Chapter 6 Conclusions and Discussion</b>
<b>99</b>	<b>References</b>
<b>102</b>	<b>Appendix A Technical Discussion of Helicopter Noise</b>
102	A.1 Characteristics of Helicopter Noise in Various Flight Regimes
102	A.1.1 Major Helicopter Noise Sources
106	A.1.2 Controlling BVI Noise in the Terminal Area
108	A.2 Correlational Analysis of Helicopter Noise Metrics
110	A.2.1 Helicopter Spectral Classes
110	A.2.2 Correlations Among Helicopter Noise Metrics
<b>115</b>	<b>Appendix B Annotated Bibliography</b>
<b>128</b>	<b>Appendix C Systematic Analysis of Nonacoustic Influences on Annoyance</b>
128	C.1 Definition of Community Tolerance Level
130	C.2 Communities Form Unique Attitudes About Noise
131	C.3 Application of CTL Analysis to Annoyance of Exposure to Helicopter Noise
<b>132</b>	<b>Appendix D Noise Measurement Protocol</b>
<b>134</b>	<b>Endnotes</b>





## SUMMARY

# Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

This report presents the findings of a study of the annoyance of helicopter and fixed-wing aircraft noise. This study developed and tested a series of hypotheses intended to determine whether helicopter noise is more annoying than fixed-wing noise. The request for proposal (RFP) cited a general lack of understanding of the relationship between helicopter noise and community response. In a 2004, FAA Report to Congress titled “Nonmilitary Helicopter Urban Noise Study,” it was suggested that “additional development of models for characterizing the human response to helicopter noise be pursued.” The RFP further raised the question of whether the assumed “excess” annoyance of helicopter noise was more appropriately attributed to purely acoustic factors, to nonacoustic factors, or to a combination of the two.

The study began with a review of the technical literature that identified annoyance as the primary noise effect of concern, distinguishing between the direct annoyance of airborne noise and the indirect annoyance of secondary emissions (vibration and rattling sounds) that may be induced in residences by helicopters. The review included an annotated bibliography of a score of prior publications on the annoyance of helicopter noise as well as tutorials on the nature and aerodynamic origins of helicopter noise emissions. It also included an analysis of the correlations among noise metrics commonly used as predictors of community response and a description of a systematic approach to accounting for nonacoustic influences on the annoyance of helicopter noise.

The literature review found inconclusive evidence from prior laboratory and field studies concerning half a dozen hypotheses about the origins of annoyance due to helicopter noise. The main point of agreement was that helicopter noise is much more variable and complex than fixed-wing aircraft noise. The main point of disagreement was the degree to which main rotor impulsive noise controls the annoyance of helicopter noise. Overall, the reviewed laboratory and field studies revealed little systematic, rigorous, or theory-based understanding of the annoyance of helicopter noise. Seven hypotheses were formed from the literature review about the origins of the annoyance of helicopter noise.

In simplified form, the hypotheses were:

1. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise exposure in a community is greater than that associated with comparable levels of exposure to noise produced by fixed-wing aircraft;
2. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is most usefully predicted in units of A-weighted cumulative exposure;
3. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is strongly influenced by its impulsive character, and thus requires an impulsiveness “correction” to A-weighted cumulative exposure;
4. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is strongly influenced by indoor secondary emissions (rattle and vibration) due to its low-frequency content;

## 2 Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

5. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is appreciably influenced by non-acoustic factors;
6. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is more usefully attributed to proximity to helicopter flight paths than to helicopter noise emissions per se; and
7. Complaints lodged about helicopter noise are more reliable predictors of the prevalence of annoyance than measures of exposure to helicopter noise or proximity to helicopter flight paths.

Telephone interviews were conducted with residents of three urban areas about their annoyance with exposure to helicopter noise. The interviewing sites were among those with the greatest concentrations of civil helicopter traffic in the United States. The range of helicopter-only cumulative noise exposure levels expressed in day-night average sound level (DNL) across the interviewing sites nonetheless ranged from about  $27 \text{ dB} \leq L_{\text{dn}} \leq 53 \text{ dB}$ .

A questionnaire consisting of 15 items was created to collect information relevant to these hypotheses in largely residential neighborhoods near three airports supporting fixed-wing and helicopter operations: Long Beach, CA [Long Beach Airport (LGB)]; Las Vegas, NV [McCarran International Airport (LAS)]; and Washington, D.C. [Ronald Reagan Washington National Airport (DCA)]. Interviewing sites were selected primarily for their substantial exposure—by civil aviation standards—to helicopter noise. A range of helicopter noise exposure levels was sought at each site, and when possible, a range of fixed-wing aircraft noise exposure as well. Because the primary site selection criterion was exposure to large numbers of daily civil helicopter flight operations, only one of the three interviewing sites (DCA) was exposed to appreciable levels of noise exposure produced by fixed-wing flight noise.

Modeling of these helicopter operations was undertaken to estimate the helicopter noise exposure. Representative random samples of both landline and wireless telephone-subscribing households at each site were then compiled into a sampling frame by first identifying geographic areas in proximity to helicopter flight tracks with similar noise exposure, and then by identifying households within them. Home addresses of wireless telephone subscribers were inferred from their billing addresses, or from address information associated with the wireless number in other proprietary databases.

Computer-assisted, live-agent telephone interviewing was then conducted over a period of at least 1 week in each of the neighborhoods. A total of 2,372 respondents completed the interview: 1,189 in Long Beach, 741 in Las Vegas, and 442 in Washington, D.C.

Field measurements to confirm the noise exposure predictions were conducted for a week prior to the start of interviewing and during interviewing at LGB and at LAS. Time series of sound pressure levels were collected at 1-second intervals, along with A-weighted 1-second equivalent continuous noise level ( $L_{\text{eq}}$ ), C-weighted 1-second  $L_{\text{eq}}$ , and 1-second  $L_{\text{eq}}$  in each of the one-third octave bands from 6 Hz to 20 kHz. Both A-weighted and C-weighted 1-second time histories of  $L_{\text{eq}}$  values were also recorded. Due to high levels of fixed-wing aircraft noise in Washington, D.C., helicopter noise exposure levels were estimated by noise modeling alone. Helicopter flight operations at DCA were highly constrained by higher altitude fixed-wing approach and departure flight paths, and high-quality radar flight track information was available during the interviewing period.

All of the neighborhoods in which interviewing was conducted had stable residential populations. Large majorities of respondents in Long Beach and Las Vegas described their neighborhoods as quiet. Nearly half of the respondents in Washington did as well. However, nearly a quarter of the respondents in Long Beach described their neighborhood as noisy, and nearly a third of the respondents in Washington described their neighborhood as “quiet, except for aircraft noise.”

Only small minorities of respondents reported noticing helicopters more than a few times a day at any of the three study sites even though the number of flights per day at one site was nearly 10 times the number of flights at the other two sites. The mean level of exposure to helicopter noise of respondents who were annoyed in any degree by it was 44 dB. The mean level of exposure to helicopter noise of respondents who were *not* annoyed in any degree was 42 dB. The difference in exposure levels of respondents who were and were not annoyed in any degree by helicopter noise was unlikely to have arisen by chance alone, but accounted for very little variance in the relationship between noise exposure and annoyance. Likewise, a weak but statistically significant relationship between exposure to helicopter noise and high annoyance (self-description by respondents as “very” or “extremely” annoyed by helicopter noise) was observed in the Long Beach interviewing area. No statistically significant relationship between helicopter noise levels and annoyance due to in-home vibration and rattling was observed at any of the three study areas.

Less than 3% of all respondents reported that they had ever registered complaints about helicopter noise. Among the 1,937 respondents who reported no annoyance with helicopter noise, 1.3% registered complaints; of the 330 respondents who reported at least slight annoyance by helicopter, 9.4% registered complaints. No statistically significant difference was observed in the helicopter-only DNL for respondents who did and did not complain.

At two of the three interviewing sites (Las Vegas and Washington), the prevalence of high annoyance with helicopter noise was statistically distinguishable from zero, but varied little with DNL. At the remaining site (Long Beach), the prevalence of high annoyance with helicopter noise was also non-zero and invariant with DNL at low exposure levels, but increased modestly at levels exceeding about  $L_{dn} = 45$  dB.

The prevalence of annoyance with helicopter noise was not strongly related to noise exposure levels over the range of helicopter-only DNL values that were available for study. The present study could not determine whether respondents in the same communities differed in tolerance for fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft, because sites with comparable exposures to the two types of aircraft noise were not found. At the one interviewing site (Washington, D.C.) at which residents were exposed to both forms of aircraft noise, noise due to fixed-wing operations generated significantly higher annoyance, but the fixed-wing noise exposure was also considerably greater than noise exposure due to helicopter operations.

The majority of survey respondents were exposed to helicopter-only DNL values between roughly 30 and 45 dB. These absolute levels of exposure to helicopter noise were low with respect to typical urban noise exposure, so that most of the observed prevalence rates of high annoyance with helicopter noise were correspondingly low as well. It was observed that individuals highly annoyed by fixed-wing aircraft noise were fifteen times more likely to be highly annoyed by helicopter noise than those not highly annoyed by fixed-wing aircraft noise.

The relatively low levels of exposure to helicopter noise (with respect to other sources of cumulative urban noise exposure) are believed to be responsible for a general absence of strong helicopter noise effects in the current data set. The findings of the present study do not support construction of useful dosage-response relationships between exposure to helicopter-only noise and the prevalence of high annoyance. It also does not appear that further surveys along typical civil helicopter routes would prove to be any more useful in developing a dosage-response relationship. Additional study in communities with much higher helicopter DNL exposure values, such as around military facilities, might support development of a more definitive dosage-response relationship. However, such a relationship would be applicable primarily to heavy military helicopters whose impulsive noise signatures are more prominent than those of lighter civil helicopters.



# Introduction

ACRP's RFP for Project 02-48 cited a general lack of understanding of the relationship between helicopter noise and community response and that in 2004, an FAA Report to Congress, "Nonmilitary Helicopter Urban Noise Study," recommended that "additional development of models for characterizing the human response to helicopter noise should be pursued." The solicitation raised the question of whether the assumed "excess" annoyance of helicopter noise was more usefully attributed to purely acoustic factors, or to nonacoustic factors, or to a combination of the two. This report presents the findings of a social survey on the annoyance of aircraft noise that was intended to seek evidence of the reasonableness of the underlying assumption of the RFP.

Chapter 1 reviews the technical literature on the annoyance of helicopter noise to aid in the design of questionnaire items and other aspects of field surveys regarding opinions about the annoyance of helicopter noise.

Chapter 2 develops hypotheses for field testing about the annoyance of exposure to helicopter noise. Not all hypotheses were testable at all sites, since individual site characteristics limited types and amounts of helicopter and fixed-wing aircraft noise exposure available for analysis.

Chapter 3 discusses criteria used to select survey sites, and identifies sites that satisfied selection criteria. The chapter also describes the questionnaire that was developed, along with the purposes that individual questionnaire items served in testing the hypothesis developed in Chapter 4.

Chapter 4 describes noise measurement and social survey methods and implementation.

Chapter 5 presents the analysis of survey findings including an interpretation of the results.

Chapter 6 provides conclusions and discussion.

Appendix A is a short tutorial on the sources and nature of helicopter noise emissions, and an analysis of the correlations among noise metrics commonly used as predictors of community response.

Appendix B is an annotated bibliography of relevant studies of the annoyance of helicopter noise, in both laboratory and field settings. It is intended as an interpretive guide to the technical literature on the annoyance of helicopter noise. The annotation focuses on the issue of the "excess" annoyance of rotary-wing aircraft noise, and on examining hypotheses of potential interest for empirical tests in the field study phase of ACRP Project 02-48.

Appendix C summarizes a modern approach to accounting for the potential excess annoyance of helicopter noise. The approach concentrates on estimating the *net* effect of all of the many potential nonacoustic factors on the prevalence of annoyance judgments in communities, rather than identifying individual factors.

Appendix D describes the noise measurement protocol for this study.

Superscripts in the text refer to Endnotes located at the end of this document.



## CHAPTER 1

# Literature Review

## 1.1 Introduction

The literature review performed by the research team initially identifies prior design and analysis approaches used for research on community response to aircraft noise. Review of these prior design and analysis approaches then leads to a discussion of hypotheses that merit consideration in field studies.<sup>1</sup> The review then identifies annoyance as the primary noise effect of concern and distinguishes between the direct annoyance of airborne noise and the indirect annoyance of secondary emissions (vibration and rattling sounds) that may be induced by helicopter acoustic emissions. A recent increase in concern with helicopter noise complaints is then discussed.

The next topics addressed are the potential influences of nonacoustic factors in community response to helicopters and the usefulness of laboratory and field findings about helicopter annoyance. The review concludes with a summary of prior findings.

## 1.2 Understanding of Helicopter Noise Versus Fixed-Wing Aircraft Noise

Community reaction to helicopter noise has been less studied and less well understood than community reaction to fixed-wing aircraft noise for a variety of reasons. Most obviously, exposure to helicopter noise remains a more geographically limited problem than exposure to fixed-wing aircraft noise, and affects far fewer people. For example, out of a total of 232,567 active aircraft in the domestic U.S. fleet of commercial and general aviation aircraft, only 11,245 are helicopters (FAA 2011). Despite the smaller numbers of people affected by exposure to helicopter noise than by exposure to noise from fixed-wing aircraft, helicopter noise can nonetheless be distinctive and highly annoying.

As described in Appendix A, noise emissions of helicopters are more complex, variable, and unpredictable than those of fixed-wing aircraft. (The appendix provides a brief tutorial on the sources and characteristics of helicopter noise in various flight regimes.) Helicopter noise emissions vary not only with flight regime, orientation with respect to the flight path, and speed, but also with manner of operation. A fixed-wing aircraft flyover characteristically produces a simple and familiar “haystack” temporal pattern. Fixed-wing aircraft noise increases more or less monotonically as an aircraft flies toward an observer, reaches a peak at about the time that the aircraft is directly overhead, and then monotonically decreases as it flies away from the observer. In areas within a few miles of runway ends, high-speed, fixed-wing aircraft usually follow predictable paths and distribute their noise emissions symmetrically with respect to the flight path.

In contrast, the spatial distribution of helicopter noise is more complex than that of fixed-wing aircraft because of source directivity, dependence of emissions on flight regime, and the

## 6 Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

operational flexibility of rotary-wing flight. High-speed impulsive (HSI) helicopter noise is concentrated in the plane of the rotor disk and in the direction of forward flight. Blade-vortex interaction (BVI) noise (“blade slap”) is also impulsive sounding and is concentrated forward and downward, along the helicopter’s flight path. Broadband emissions of rotary-wing aircraft are typically greater on the side of the aircraft with the counter-torque rotor. Helicopters may approach and depart a landing pad at low speeds, and to and from more than one direction. The flexibility of rotary-wing flight also means that the time pattern of helicopter noise intrusions is less predictable than that of fixed-wing aircraft. Helicopters typically operate at lower altitudes than fixed-wing aircraft and can orbit a location on the ground or hover in place for prolonged periods. These flight characteristics can render individual helicopter operations more audible, for longer periods of time, than fixed-wing aircraft overflights in urban ambient noise environments. Further, the low-frequency noise emissions of helicopters can excite more indoor rattle and vibration in residences than fixed-wing aircraft in flight at greater altitudes.

For all of these reasons, helicopter noise is often thought to be more annoying on a per-event basis than fixed-wing aircraft noise of comparable sound level. It is also commonly believed that the repetitive impulsive nature of helicopter noise is its most annoying characteristic. Neither of these interpretations is necessarily correct, nor the complete story. In particular, it remains unclear whether the supposed “excess” annoyance of helicopter noise (vis-à-vis that of fixed-wing aircraft noise) is acoustic or nonacoustic in origin.

### 1.3 Noise Effects of Concern

#### 1.3.1 Annoyance

The Federal Interagency Committee on Noise (FICON) (1992) considers annoyance an attitude (that is, a covert mental process) as its preferred general indication of adverse aircraft noise impacts. In this context, annoyance is gauged by the self-reporting of opinions in community-wide social surveys, in response to questions such as “While you’ve been at home over the last (day/week/year), have you been not at all, slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by aircraft noise?” Schultz (1978) and his successors have produced several quantitative dosage-response relationships to predict the prevalence of a consequential degree of aircraft noise-induced annoyance attributable to cumulative noise exposure. Nearly all of the field studies from which such relationships have been inferred have dealt with annoyance produced by fixed- rather than rotary-wing aircraft operations.

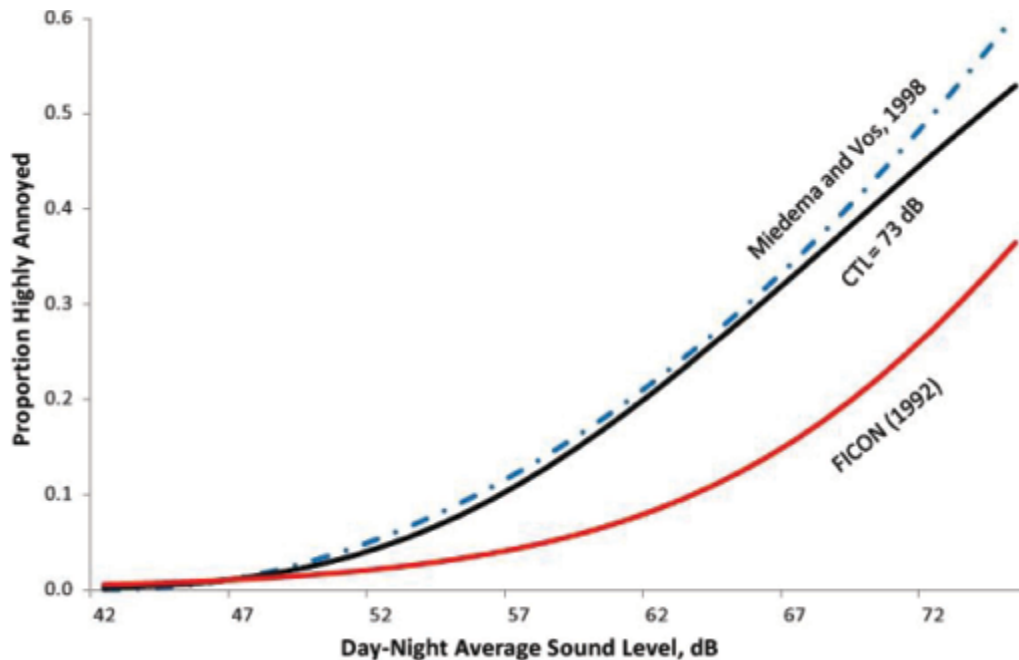
Most dosage-response relationships attempt to predict the prevalence of aircraft noise-induced annoyance in communities from a single independent variable—cumulative noise exposure—as estimated either by direct measurement or by noise modeling. Such relationships account for less than half of the variance in the association between noise exposure and annoyance. Only in recent years has a practical, quantitative method emerged for incorporating an additional variable into predictions of annoyance prevalence rates. As described in Appendix C, the second predictor variable is the sum total of community-specific, *nonacoustic* influences on annoyance.<sup>2</sup>

Even if it is assumed that the annoyance of exposure to noise produced by helicopters is best understood in entirely acoustic terms, a further question remains: is that annoyance produced solely by the airborne acoustic energy that helicopters produce or by secondary emissions (rattling noises and vibration) induced by helicopter noise in residences.

#### 1.3.2 Direct Annoyance of Airborne Noise Created by Helicopters

Figure 1-1 compares three dosage-response relationships between cumulative aircraft noise exposure and the prevalence of aircraft noise-induced annoyance in average communities.





**Figure 1-1.** Comparison of revised ISO Standard 1996-1 dosage-response curves with earlier FICON curve.

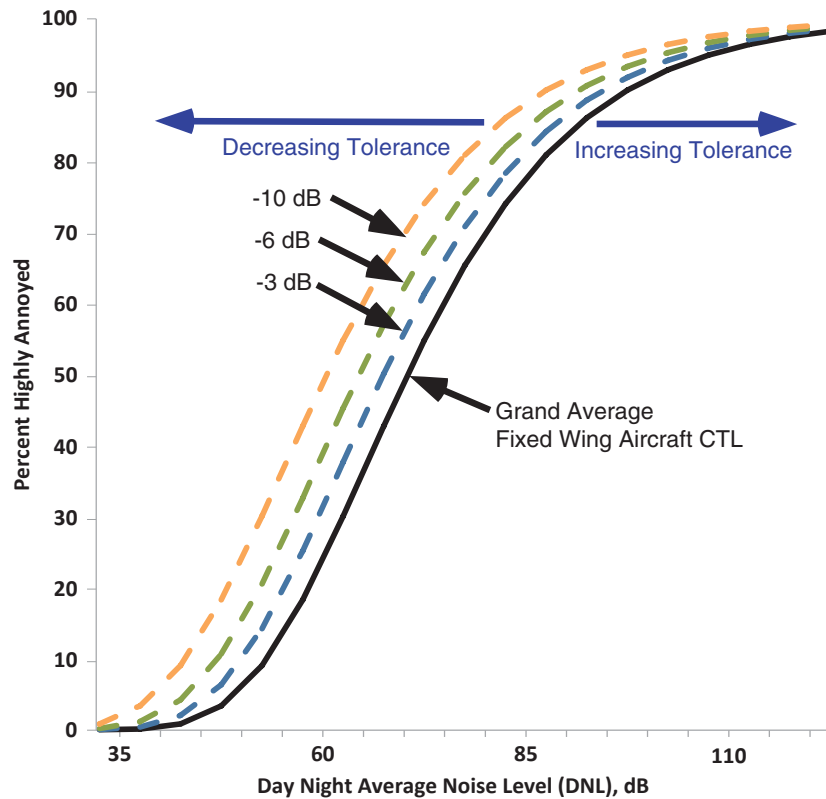
The solid black line, the community tolerance level (CTL) relationship, is the one recommended in the 2016 revision of International Standards Organization (ISO) Standard 1996-1.<sup>3</sup> (Appendix C provides additional detail about the methods described in the latest revision of the ISO Standard.) If helicopter noise is more annoying, decibel-for-decibel, than fixed-wing aircraft noise, the CTL curve seen in Figure 1-1 (developed for fixed-wing aircraft) will be shifted toward the left side of the graph.

Figure 1-2 illustrates a family of dosage-response relationships corresponding to increases in the annoyance of helicopter noise exposure by amounts ranging from 3 to 10 dB. For example, if helicopter noise proves to be 3 dB more annoying than fixed-wing aircraft noise, analyses of survey data may be expected to produce a dosage-response relationship similar to the dashed curve to the left of the one seen in Figure 1-1. Note that the curves in Figure 1-2 differ both in positions on the abscissa, and in their slopes, for reasons discussed in Appendix C. The shapes of the curves are identical no matter where they are horizontally. However, the horizontal position affects the slope of a given curve at a particular dose (i.e., DNL value), and hence the rate at which annoyance grows with increasing dose at that level.

### 1.3.3 Annoyance Due to Secondary Emissions

The primary structural resonance in conventional wood frame construction for single-family detached dwellings is typically in the 10–25 Hz frequency region, the same frequency region as the fundamental (one per revolution) frequency of the main rotor system of many helicopters. This means that helicopter operations can easily induce noticeable vibration in homes near helipads and flight paths. Even modest levels of structural vibration, which might escape direct notice, can cause lightweight or suspended architectural elements (windows, doors, bric-a-brac on shelves, pictures on walls, crockery in cupboards, HVAC ducts, and other household paraphernalia) to

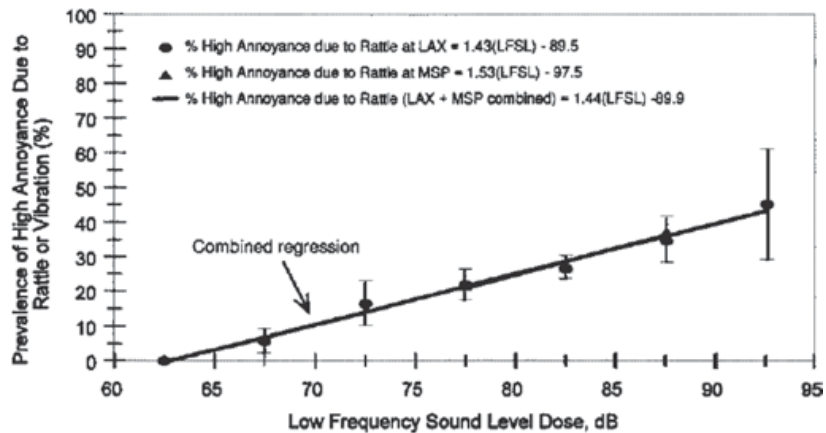
8 Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise



**Figure 1-2. Family of hypothetical dosage-response curves for differing levels of community sensitivity.**

rattle audibly. Such rattling noises can be annoying in their own right, whether or not accompanied by noticeable vibration, or by audible helicopter noise.

Figure 1-3, adapted from Fidell et al. (2002a), shows a relationship between the prevalence of annoyance due to aircraft noise-induced rattle and a single-event measure of low-frequency noise level. The measure, known as low frequency sound level (LFSL), is the sum of the sound exposure levels in the six one-third octave bands between 25 and 80 Hz.



**Figure 1-3. Relationship between LFSL and the prevalence of high annoyance with rattle. (Note: the % high annoyance due to rattle at MSP appears at 87.5 dB on the graph.)**



### 1.3.4 Complaints

In July of 2013, the Washington, D.C., Court of Appeals found that helicopter noise could adversely affect a residential population at an A-weighted cumulative noise level more than 20 dB lower than FAA's customary criterion of "significant" noise impact ( $L_{dn} = 65$  dB). The court ruled in *Helicopter Association International, Inc. v. Federal Aviation Administration*, Case No. 12-1335 (C.A. D.C., Jul. 12, 2013) that the FAA was justified in mandating compulsory compliance with an offshore flight route for helicopters,<sup>4</sup> even when the noise created by helicopter operations did not exceed  $L_{dn} = 45$  dB at affected residences. The ruling seems to rely solely on a high number of noise complaints rather than any specific acoustic measure. Complaints, a behavior, are not the same quantity as annoyance, an attitude. A recent study has made some progress in suggesting a potential relation between the behavior and the attitude (Fidell et al. 2012). Note that the referenced study made a clear distinction between numbers of complaints, number of complainers and segregating complainers by numbers of complaints. Except for the most prolific complainers, a common pattern was observed leading to the conclusion that tracking the number of non-prolific complainers *may* provide an indication of community attitudes about noise. This is a topic about which more, and very possibly quite productive, research could be done.

The court's ruling implies an A-weighted difference on the order of 20 dB between the annoyance of helicopter and fixed-wing aircraft noise. Conventional analyses, such as those identified by ISO 1996 and discussed in Appendix C, however, "penalize" helicopter noise by less than 10 dB in an attempt to equalize predictions of the annoyance of rotary- and fixed-wing noise. The order of magnitude difference between the findings of the Court of Appeals and current (acoustically driven) noise impact evaluation methods suggests that metrics sensitive to acoustic factors alone may not be fully capable of predicting community response to helicopter noise.

## 1.4 Noise Metrics Useful for Quantifying Helicopter Noise

Two frequency weighting networks and families of noise metrics are commonly employed in the U.S. to express sound levels of both fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft. For aircraft noise certification purposes, the FAA has required frequency weighting, called the tone-corrected perceived noise level, abbreviated PNL(T), developed in the 1950s. For predicting and assessing environmental impacts of aircraft noise exposure, the FAA endorses the A-weighting network, developed in the 1930s.<sup>5</sup> Each metric supports a family of single-event and cumulative exposure metrics to deal with exposure that varies from instantaneous through annual time frames.<sup>6</sup>

Concern about noise metrics appropriate for predicting the annoyance of exposure to rotary-wing aircraft noise has peaked several times since the 1950s. As discussed in Appendix B, a 1982 literature review by Molino (1982) compares the findings of 34 earlier analyses of the annoyance of helicopter noise, the earliest of which date to the 1960s (cf. Crosse et al. 1960, Niese 1961, Robinson et al. 1961, and Pearsons 1967). The findings of these early studies are neither consistent nor definitive. These and other studies (e.g., Powell, 1981) do not fully support Molino's conclusion that there is "no need to measure helicopter noise any differently from other aircraft noise."

The common belief that rotary-wing aircraft noise causes more annoyance on a decibel-for-decibel basis than fixed-wing aircraft noise has led to the practice of imposing decibel-denominated "penalties" on A-weighted (but not PNL-weighted) measures of helicopter noise for purposes of assessing environmental impacts of helicopter noise. This may be an expedient way of accommodating the supposed excess annoyance of helicopter noise, but is not necessarily the most systematic or defensible way.

**10** Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

The tactic of assigning penalties treats the assumed excess of annoyance of helicopter noise as a simple problem of measurement, while ignoring the underlying causes of the supposed excess annoyance. Since the evidence supporting the assumption of excess annoyance is not definitive, the issue may not simply be one of physical measurement, however. The supposed excess could be attributable to operational factors (the characteristic shorter slant ranges and relatively longer duration of helicopter operations *vis-à-vis* fixed-wing aircraft operations) rather than inherent differences in noise-induced annoyance. The supposed excess could also be attributable to entirely nonacoustic factors. Although a good deal has been learned since Molino's 1982 review about the mechanisms that generate rotary-wing aircraft noise in different flight regimes, it is only recently that systematic means have become available to focus more closely on potential nonacoustic factors that influence annoyance judgments (Appendix C provides greater detail about these means).

To the extent that excess annoyance of helicopter noise is attributable to the annoyance of rattle and vibration (to which A-weighted noise metrics are insensitive), A-weighted noise metrics are unlikely to adequately predict the overall annoyance of helicopter overflights of residential populations, if the helicopter noise has strong low-frequency components as is the case for heavy military aircraft.

### **1.5 Nonacoustic Contributions to Community Reaction to Helicopter Noise**

FAA (2004) summarized many operational, situational, and other nonacoustic factors that contribute to adverse community response to helicopter noise. These include low flight altitudes; long hover durations; times, numbers, and frequencies of operations; fear of crashes; and attitudes of misfeasance and malfeasance. Most of these factors similarly affect the annoyance of fixed-wing aircraft, but to lesser degrees. Perceptions of the necessity for flight operations can differ greatly for a range of rotary-wing missions. The necessity of medical evacuation, search and rescue, law enforcement, firefighting, and some heavy lift construction missions is widely acknowledged. The necessity for other rotary-wing flight operations is less apparent.

For example, large fixed-wing aircraft are self-evidently the most efficient mode of public transportation for regularly scheduled, long-haul carriage of hundreds of passengers per flight. As such, their necessity is generally taken for granted. In contrast, short-haul private transportation of individuals by helicopter is widely viewed as a luxurious choice (or "a rich man's toy," in the words of FAA's 2004 Report to Congress) rather than a practical necessity. Similarly, the limited ground visibility from fixed-wing airplanes and high flight speeds and altitudes pose little threat to domestic privacy. Helicopters hovering over residences are a different matter. Few would consider long duration hovering to permit paparazzi to photograph private events to be truly necessary.

Likewise, fixed-wing aircraft in the vicinity of airports necessarily approach and depart runways on flight paths corresponding to runway alignments. The motivation and necessity for non-emergency (e.g., air tour), small rotorcraft operations are not as apparent. Given their flexibility of flight, why must helicopters approach a particular house so closely on their way to and from landing pads? Why must multiple news gathering helicopters orbit the same traffic accident?

### **1.6 Laboratory Versus Field Studies of Helicopter Annoyance**

Studies of the annoyance of rotary-wing aircraft noise have been conducted under both laboratory and field conditions. Laboratory studies offer greater precision of control over listening conditions than field studies, but lack the residential context of field studies. It is also difficult to

accurately reproduce recorded or helicopter-like synthetic sounds under laboratory conditions while also preserving crest factor (ratio of peak value to average value of sound wave—important with impulsive noise), phase relationships (whether two sound waves are synchronized or shifted in time), low frequency, and other dynamics of rotorcraft noise emissions. On the other hand, while field studies provide the appropriate residential context for annoyance judgments, they lack the precision of control over acoustic conditions of laboratory studies.

It follows that questions about potential nonacoustic influences on the “excess” annoyance of helicopter noise are not readily answered in laboratory studies and that questions about the detailed acoustic origin of excess annoyance are not readily answered in field settings.

## 1.7 Summary of Findings of Literature Review

This literature review was conducted to identify pragmatically useful—that is, testable and relevant—hypotheses about the origins of annoyance with exposure to helicopter noise as a preliminary aid to the design of subsequent field research. The current review, as well as prior literature reviews such as those conducted by Molino (1982), Ollerhead (1985), and FAA (2004) document research undertaken in the last half-century to quantify and predict the individual and community annoyance of rotary-wing aircraft noise.

Whether conducted under laboratory or field conditions, much of this research was intended, directly or indirectly, to inform decisions about aircraft noise regulatory policy. Understandably, the early research sought out low-hanging fruit: “magic bullet” noise metrics; non-systematic (*ad hoc*, regression-based) dosage-response relationships; evidence that demographic and socio-economic factors could account for non-trivial amounts of variance in a predictively useful manner, and so on. The reviewed literature provided little systematic, rigorous, or theory-based understanding of the annoyance of helicopter noise.

Given what has been learned over the decades, some of the earlier exploratory research goals, hypotheses tested, study designs, and analysis approaches are not as relevant or appropriate today as they once may have been. For example, individual-level analyses intended to identify covariates that might arguably improve prediction of helicopter annoyance prevalence rates are now outdated. Individual differences such as demographic (sex, age, gender, nationality, etc.) account for relatively little variance in the relationship between noise exposure and annoyance, and are of little practical regulatory utility. Attitudinal differences (fear, suspected malfeasance, sense of necessity, etc.) as measured on a community-wide basis have significant effects on annoyance. Systematic means have recently become available for efficiently taking into consideration the net effects, rather than individual influences, of all of the nonacoustic factors that may affect the annoyance of helicopter noise exposure.

The findings of individual studies on the annoyance of helicopter noise disagree about as often as they agree. The main point of agreement in the technical literature is that helicopter noise is much more variable and complex than fixed-wing aircraft noise. This variability and complexity make it more difficult to accurately and credibly model helicopter noise exposure (other than under idealized conditions<sup>7</sup>), particularly in the vicinity of helipads. It follows, in turn, that predictions of the prevalence of annoyance of exposure to helicopter noise are likely to be more uncertain than predictions of the annoyance of exposure to fixed-wing aircraft noise.

A main point of disagreement is the degree to which main rotor impulsive noise controls the annoyance of helicopter noise. Many believe that impulsiveness “corrections” are appropriate for predicting the annoyance of exposure to helicopter noise; others believe that conventional A-weighted noise measurements suffice for predicting the annoyance of helicopter noise.

## 12 Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

Table 1-1 summarizes the laboratory (controlled listening) and field (social survey) evidence for and against hypotheses about the origins of the supposed excess annoyance of helicopter noise. (Annotation is provided in Appendix B for only some of the cited sources.) The empty cells in Table 1-1 reflect the incomplete nature of understanding of the origins of annoyance with helicopter noise.

Some of the implications of the findings of this literature review for the design of field studies include the following:

- Neighborhood opinions about the annoyance of helicopter noise and fixed-wing aircraft noise exposure are likely to differ for nonacoustic reasons. Unless analytic means are employed to account for such community-specific differences, it may not be possible to reliably identify differences in opinions about fixed- and rotary-wing annoyance per se.

**Table 1-1. Evidence relevant to hypotheses about the annoyance of rotary-wing noise exposure.**

HYPOTHESIS	EVIDENCE OR ASSERTION CONSISTENT WITH HYPOTHESIS	MARGINAL OR INCONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OR ASSERTION	EVIDENCE INCONSISTENT WITH HYPOTHESIS
Decibel for decibel, rotary-wing aircraft noise is more annoying than fixed-wing aircraft noise	No reliable, large-scale comparisons reported in peer-reviewed field studies	More (2011); several other controlled-listening tests, which may not have controlled for confounding factors; tone-corrected effective perceived noise level [EPNL(T)] is a less consistent predictor of annoyance for rotary- than fixed-wing aircraft noise (Ollerhead 1982)	Ollerhead, 1982 (2 dB average effect in effective perceived noise level, in direction opposite to predicted direction)
Main rotor impulsive noise controls the annoyance of helicopter noise (and hence requires an impulsive noise "correction" to A-weighted measurements)	Sternfeld and Doyle (1978); Man-Acoustics & Noise, Inc. (1976); Lawton (1976); Wright and Damongeot (1977); Galanter et al. (1977); Klump and Schmidt (1978)	Fields and Powell (1987) (weak evidence at best); More (2011); Schomer and Wagner (1996); Magliozzi et al. (1975); Munch and King (1974)	Patterson et al. 1977; Powell 1981; Ollerhead 1982—also ICAO, 1981 [no impulse correction needed for EPNL(T); effect of impulsiveness is confounded with level and duration]; Passchier-Vermeer, 1994; Ohshima and Yamada, 1993; Gjestland, 1994; Bisio et al., 1999
A-weighted noise measurements are inadequate for predicting the annoyance of rotary-wing aircraft noise	Patterson et al. (1977); Schomer et al. (1991); Schomer and Neathammer (1987); Sternfeld et al. (1995); Edwards, (2002); Ollerhead (1982)	More (2011)	Molino, 1982
The annoyance of helicopter noise is strongly influenced by nonacoustic factors	Leverton (2014); Ollerhead (1982); FAA (2004); Atkins et al. (1983)		
Situational and operational factors account for much of the annoyance of helicopter noise	Ollerhead and Jones (1994); FAA (2004) Anecdotal evidence from popular press		
Cumulative noise metrics usefully predict the annoyance of exposure to helicopter noise	Fields and Powell (1987) ("broad consistency"); Atkins et al. (1983)		
Secondary emissions (rattle) induced by helicopter noise strongly influence its annoyance	Schomer and Neathammer (1987)		
The annoyance of helicopter noise is strongly influenced by its noticeability rather than its level per se	Schomer and Wagner (1996)		
Annoyance is better predicted by time-integrated proximity to flight tracks than by acoustic measures			

- The flexibility of low-speed, rotary-wing flight lends itself to much more complex flight paths than those of fixed-wing aircraft. These complex flight paths cause the helicopter to accelerate/decelerate along the flight path and can dramatically change blade vortex interaction (BVI) impulsive noise level. The directivity of helicopter noise emissions further complicates noise exposure predictions based on flight tracks alone. Selecting sites with comprehensive flight track radar coverage and using sections of level flight rather than climbing and descending segments, the aircraft performance information will aid prediction, measurement, and interpretation of helicopter noise exposure, minimizing the uncertainty of the dosage portion of the dosage-response analysis. In other words, differences of as little as 2 or 3 dB between the annoyance of rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft may be difficult to discern on the basis of social surveys undertaken in a limited number of communities.
- Extensive efforts to confirm the utility of impulsive noise adjustments have yielded contradictory and inconclusive results.
- Correlation analyses have shown that most of the noise metrics commonly used to quantify helicopter noise are so highly correlated with one another that no one metric differs meaningfully from others in its ability to predict the prevalence of annoyance of helicopter noise (Mestre et al. 2011).
- Operational factors can also affect the annoyance of helicopter noise, but their effects may or may not be accounted for by integrated energy noise metrics.
- Questions about potential nonacoustic influences on the “excess” annoyance of helicopter noise are not readily answered in laboratory studies, while questions about the detailed acoustic origin of excess annoyance are not readily answered in field settings.



## CHAPTER 2

# Development of Hypotheses

### 2.1 Introduction

The literature review contained in Appendix B, and described in Chapter 1, identified hypotheses about the absolute and relative annoyances of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft and examined the published evidence in favor of and contrary to the various hypotheses. Much of the historical evidence about these hypotheses proved to be either contradictory or ambiguous. As a practical matter, the hypotheses may be expressed in terms of the ability of various factors to explain variance in the relationship between helicopter noise exposure and the prevalence of a consequential degree of annoyance in communities. The nine hypotheses described in Table 1-1 were summarized and restated in seven hypotheses that were tested in this study. The nonacoustic hypotheses (general nonacoustic, noticeability, and situational awareness) were combined into one, and A-weighted and cumulative hypotheses were considered in combination.

Loosely stated in simplified form, the hypotheses are:

1. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise in a community is greater than that associated with comparable levels of exposure to noise produced by fixed-wing aircraft;
2. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is most appropriately predicted in units of A-weighted cumulative exposure;
3. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is strongly influenced by its impulsive character, and thus requires an impulsiveness “correction” to A-weighted cumulative exposure (cumulative helicopter noise exposure corrections may be different for different helicopters at different exposure points on the ground);
4. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is strongly influenced by indoor secondary emissions (rattle and vibration) due to its low-frequency content;
5. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is appreciably influenced by nonacoustic factors;
6. The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is appreciably influenced by proximity to helicopter flight paths; and
7. Complaints lodged about helicopter noise are more reliable predictors of the prevalence of annoyance than measures of exposure to helicopter noise or proximity to helicopter flight paths.

The following sections describe some of the factors that complicate the testing of these hypotheses. These issues are discussed next in considerable detail, including the nature and relative amounts of exposure to fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise, population and sample

size requirements, methods for quantifying nonacoustic influences on annoyance, magnitudes of expected effects, site selection criteria, and content and method of questionnaire administration.

## 2.2 Factors Complicating Hypothesis Testing

Both general and site-specific factors complicate hypothesis testing and interpretations of social survey findings. For example, some of the hypotheses are not mutually exclusive. It is possible that an impulsiveness correction may improve the ability of A-weighted measurements to predict the prevalence of annoyance created by helicopters, at least in flight regimes that produce conspicuous blade slap. It is also possible, however, that audible blade slap, rattle, and vibration are sufficiently correlated with one another that any of these factors could provide equally plausible explanations. Likewise, simple proximity to helicopter flight paths is highly correlated with most measures of noise exposure, even if the predominant cause of annoyance (e.g., fear of a crash) is not necessarily audible airborne sound.

In the abstract, the field research techniques that can produce evidence in favor or contrary to these hypotheses are clear. Opinion surveys can be conducted with representative samples of people in neighborhoods exposed to varying amounts of helicopter (and potentially fixed-wing) noise. Field measurements of aircraft noise exposure can be made prior to and during the interviewing process, in areas with large residential populations living within geographically distinct areas with well-defined boundaries with homogenous exposure to noise produced by similar amounts of rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft operations, little seasonal variability, and a wide range of aircraft types and exposure levels.

Many factors can reduce the reliability and generalizability of social survey findings, compromise the ability to make confirming field measurements of actual noise exposure, increase interviewing costs, or make it difficult to delineate geographic areas eligible for interview. The following are among the factors that complicate or even preclude conduct of a social survey of relative reactions to fixed- and rotary-wing noise exposure at any site:

- Geographic disparities between areas with high helicopter noise exposure and areas with sufficiently large residential populations;
- Greatly disparate amounts of noise exposure due to fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft operations;
- Narrow ranges of exposure levels created by helicopter noise<sup>8</sup>;
- Small numbers of operations in particular flight modes (cruise, hover, rapid ascent and/or descent, taxiing, etc.);
- Insufficient numbers of respondents to yield a sample large enough to document small differences in annoyance prevalence rates;
- Unavailability of reliable radar/transponder information about actual rotorcraft flight paths;
- Unreliability of noise modeling due to variability, complexity, seasonality, or sketchy knowledge of operations;
- Excessively high ambient neighborhood noise levels;
- Unavailability of complaint records; and
- Large proportions of non-English speaking residents (for reasons of cost).

The consequence of all of these complications is that few sites are likely to be appropriate for testing all hypotheses. In particular, it may not be possible to test many of the other hypotheses if priority in site selection is given to a direct test of the basic hypothesis that helicopter noise is more annoying than fixed-wing aircraft noise. A major goal of site selection is to identify a set of sites that allows testing for as many hypotheses as feasible.



## 2.3 Some General Constraints on Hypothesis Testing

### 2.3.1 Geographic Disparities Between Areas with High Helicopter Noise Exposure and Areas with Sufficiently Large Residential Populations

Helicopter noise exposure levels are generally greatest in geographic areas near terminal operating areas and in close proximity to flight routes. Good land use and flight route planning tend to minimize residential populations in such areas. Thus, to avoid overflights of residential areas, helipads are often located near shorelines, and approach and departure routes to them often overfly bodies of water rather than residential neighborhoods. Heliports are also often located in commercial and industrial areas with relatively few residences as well as in very high-density business districts with elevated ambient noise levels and urban canyons.

The net effect of good planning practice is to minimize the exposure of residential areas with low ambient noise levels to very high levels of helicopter noise exposure. This, in turn, makes it difficult to identify interviewing sites in which opinions about effects of high levels of helicopter noise can be solicited from suitably large numbers of households.

### 2.3.2 Disparate Exposures to Fixed- and Rotary-Wing Aircraft Operations

Areas of high exposure to fixed-wing aircraft noise are concentrated around runway ends and in approach and departure corridors along extended runway centerlines. For air traffic safety reasons, these are precisely the areas from which helicopter operations are excluded. It was difficult to locate interviewing sites with high levels of exposure to *both* fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise.

It may be less difficult to locate residential areas exposed to intermediate or low levels of both types of aircraft noise, but these are unlikely to be areas in which the greatest differences in the annoyance of rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft noise are likely to be observed. Smaller differences between the annoyance of the two types of aircraft noise require larger sample sizes to discern, and hence, larger residential populations from which to draw such samples.

By definition, the areal extents of low-density residential areas (i.e., those with low outdoor ambient noise levels) are greater than those of high-population density areas. Aircraft noise levels across these greater areas are likely to vary considerably, perhaps by  $\pm 10$  dB or more.<sup>9</sup> In turn, this implies that sub-populations in low-population density areas with similar noise exposure levels may be quite small. It may therefore be impractical to stratify samples in low-population density areas into geographic zones within narrow exposure ranges (say,  $\pm 1.5$  dB).

If it is not possible to identify large enough sample strata with reasonably homogeneous noise exposure that span a wide enough exposure range, it will be necessary to model exposure levels of individual survey respondents. Because nominal integrated noise model (INM) flight tracks are often assumption-based rather than empirical, credible inferences of helicopter noise exposure levels may be limited to those at sites for which high-quality radar data are available. In practice, this may restrict interviewing sites to those near major airports with good radar coverage. INM was used because the study began before the Aviation Environmental Design Tool (AEDT) was released. INM Version 7.0d and AEDT Version 2b make identical noise predictions in any event.

### 2.3.3 Narrow Ranges of Exposure Levels Created by Helicopter Noise and/or Small Numbers of Operations in Particular Flight Modes

A narrow range in exposure levels within a given community implies that the *shape* of the dosage-response curve cannot be well defined empirically, regardless of the number of



respondents.<sup>10</sup> While the findings of this study will be analyzed in part with respect to a fixed-shape dosage-response curve that translates laterally depending on local community tolerance to aircraft noise sources, it is highly desirable to verify the fixed-shape assumption within communities. A narrow exposure range can preclude this possibility.

Furthermore, helicopter sound level emissions can differ markedly between flight modes (in addition to differences in helicopter types). These flight modes can change rapidly along a flight corridor. For example, if a helicopter is descending rapidly, then the BVI may create significant amounts of blade slap, which can affect both its A-weighted sound level as well as any impulsiveness adjustments. On the other hand, if the aircraft goes into a very shallow decent or level flight, blade slap can cease very quickly. Consistency of operation along any given flight corridor would benefit site selection, but such consistency cannot be expected from one flight to the next at sites with differing types of helicopters and modes of operation. Of greatest concern is the ability to estimate when high sound level modes of operation occur, since even a small percentage of high sound level events may control annoyance responses.

### **2.3.4 Unavailability of Reliable Radar Flight Performance Information About Actual Rotorcraft Flight Paths and Procedures**

Reliable radar information is essential for modeling noise levels over the interviewing area. Helicopters almost always operate as visual flight rules (VFR) flights, and hence do not usually file flight plans or transmit a unique transponder code. Helicopter radar tracks must therefore be distinguished from fixed-wing aircraft radar tracks based on unique level flight segments at low altitude, origin or destination at specific heliport locations, or tracks within a known and exclusive helicopter corridor.

A test program is in progress in Los Angeles in which VFR helicopter flights will not use 1200 as their squawk code, but will be assigned unique helicopter codes. This simplifies identification of helicopter tracks. Radar data is a regularly acquired data set at airports with modern airport noise monitoring systems. It is also possible to obtain radar data from FAA. Radar data will be available only within reasonable distances of aircraft surveillance radar (ASR) sites that will be located near airports, and for which no terrain or building obstructions intervene between the ASR sensor and the helicopter paths. Because helicopter tracks are lower and farther from the airport than those of fixed-wing aircraft, this may limit survey sites to those near (within 20 nm and without obstructions) ASR sites. Although helicopter tracks can be distinguished from fixed-wing aircraft tracks by speed, the study sites selected all had programs in place for unique helicopter squawk codes. As noted later, LAS and DCA also assign unique call signs to helicopters.

### **2.3.5 Questionable Reliability of Noise Modeling Due to Operational Variability, Complexity, Seasonality, or Sketchy Knowledge of Operations**

INM-based noise modeling for civil airports is conventionally conducted on an “average annual day” basis. If helicopter flight activity at a potential interviewing site is concentrated in one season of the year, but interviewing is conducted in a different season, standard noise modeling contours may not work well for stratifying samples by noise exposure. Such noise modeling errors could bias observed dosage-response relationships. Likewise, as with any model, generalizations and simplifications are made regarding flight paths.

Noise modeling at the block or individual residence level is preferable for estimating respondents’ noise doses. The modeling procedure can also be adjusted to reflect sound

level measurements made at various sites within the interviewing area. Hence, the combined uncertainty in both measurements and modeling will be reflected in the computed doses. Dose uncertainty is ultimately determined by the less reliable form of estimation, whether measurement or modeling. Selection of interviewing sites should be based in part on the complexity of operations to estimate the size of a difference in exposure that can be attributed to aircraft type. All of these considerations underscore the need to measure, model, and ask attitudinal questions about identical time frames to maximize the strength of association between dose and response.

### **2.3.6 Excessively High Ambient Neighborhood Noise Levels**

Excessively high ambient sound levels in the vicinity of heliports pose several complications for present purposes. In extreme cases, such as heliports in very high population density areas, or in areas with high levels of highway traffic noise, extraneous noise sources may mask the noise of some helicopter operations. High ambient noise levels also complicate estimation of individual noise event levels, and thus may influence differing attitudes toward aircraft noise in urban, suburban and rural areas. Since low-frequency noise level measurements are susceptible to large pseudo-noise artifacts in windy conditions (such as wind interacting with the microphone), one criterion for survey site selection may be typical wind speeds. Areas expected to have high wind speeds and high turbulence levels were avoided. Nonetheless, two unseasonable weather fronts moved through Long Beach during the field data collection period.

### **2.3.7 Unavailability of Complaint Records**

Many airports collect detailed complaint records. This may not be true at all heliports. Availability of complaint records was considered in site selection.

### **2.3.8 Large Proportions of Residents Ineligible or Unavailable for Interview**

Unless the expense of translating the survey instrument (questionnaire) into other languages is affordable, response rates may be low in areas with large proportions of non-English speakers. A highly transient population (for example, of students, as in the vicinity of a helicopter-served hospital or at a major university) can also be difficult to contact.

## **2.4 Discussion of Potential Tests of Hypotheses**

Several of the hypotheses summarized in Table 1-1 can be tested via analyses of responses to individual questionnaire items about the annoyance of aircraft noise. Several other hypotheses are testable by comparing responses across sites chosen for the present study, or by less direct means described below. The suggested form of closed response category annoyance items is:

“While you’ve been at home during (*time period of interest*), have you been bothered or annoyed by (*noise source*)?”

and if yes,

“Would you say that you’ve been slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by aircraft noise while you’ve been at home during (*time period of interest*)?”

The time period of interest can be either (or both) the week prior to interview—during which extensive empirical noise measurements were made at field sites—or the year prior

to interview, over which exposure estimates may be made from modeling of annual average day exposure.

### **Hypothesis 1: Decibel for decibel, rotary-wing aircraft noise is more annoying than fixed-wing aircraft noise.**

The most basic of the hypotheses holds that exposure to noise produced by rotary-wing aircraft is more annoying than exposure to an equivalent amount of noise produced by fixed-wing aircraft. The hypothesis does not specify *why* one type of aircraft noise may be more annoying than another—for example, because of spectral differences in emissions, indoor vibration or rattle excited by rotary-wing aircraft, greater noticeability of helicopter noise in some ambient noise environments, and so forth. Thus, even if the hypothesis can be empirically confirmed, it would not necessarily yield enough understanding to be useful for improved explanatory, regulatory, or policy purposes.

As discussed in Section 1.2 in general terms, and Appendix A in greater detail, the complex and varied nature of rotary-wing operations can make it difficult to fully test this hypothesis. Helicopter noise may vary relatively little from fixed-wing aircraft noise at some locations and in some flight regimes (e.g., at off-track, long-range, sideline locations during straight and level cruise) but can vary greatly from that of fixed-wing aircraft in other flight regimes (e.g., in duration, level, audibility, predictability, and impulsiveness during low-altitude maneuvering). The most useful tests of this hypothesis must be able to characterize not just exposure levels, but also the nature of helicopter noise emissions. It may be necessary to test this hypothesis at more than one site, since no one site may include all of the helicopter flight regimes of potential interest.

The most direct test of this hypothesis would compare the annoyance judgments of the same interview respondents to very similar levels of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise. If it is possible to conduct interviews at sites with sufficient numbers of respondents who are exposed to comparable levels of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise, the general form of questionnaire items that could test this hypothesis would be:

“While you were at home last week, did helicopter noise bother or annoy you?”

“Would you say you were not at all, slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by noise from helicopters while you were at home last week?”

“While you were at home last week, did noise from aircraft *other* than helicopters bother or annoy you?”

“Would you say you were not at all, slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by noise from aircraft other than helicopters while you were at home last week?”

It could also be helpful to include a questionnaire item seeking a direct comparison of the annoyance of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise, of the general form as follows:

“While you were at home last week, were you annoyed more greatly by noise made by helicopters or noise made by other types of aircraft?”

As noted earlier, it may not be possible to identify sites at which sufficient numbers of eligible respondents are exposed to similar amounts of *both* forms of aircraft noise. A less direct test of the hypothesis is still possible if this should prove to be the case. The opinions of respondents about helicopter noise could be compared with the opinions about fixed-wing aircraft noise of 75,000 respondents to prior surveys about the annoyance of aircraft noise (Fidell et al. 2011). Annoyance prevalence rates measured in the planned study could then be compared with previously measured annoyance prevalence rates at as many as hundreds of sites with similar noise exposure levels at which respondents had been queried about their annoyance with exposure to fixed-wing aircraft noise.

**Hypothesis 2: The prevalence of annoyance due to rotary-wing noise is most appropriately predicted in units of A-weighted cumulative exposure.**

No specific questionnaire items are required to test this hypothesis. The utility of the A-weighting network for predicting the annoyance of helicopter noise can be gauged instead via simple calculations of variance accounted for in the relationship between various measures of noise exposure and the prevalence of a consequential degree of annoyance at interviewing sites. All that is required is that noise measurements accompanying interviewing be conducted in such a manner that alternative frequency weightings and other adjustments can be calculated. This can be accomplished by capturing raw acoustic waveforms and post-processing them with reference to radar-confirmed helicopter flight operations.

As in the case of testing Hypothesis 1, a fully generalizable test of Hypothesis 2 requires both social and acoustic measurements of helicopter noise produced in varying flight regimes.

**Hypotheses 3 and 4: Main rotor impulsive noise controls the annoyance of helicopter noise (and hence requires an impulsive noise “correction” to A-weighted measurements); the prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is strongly influenced by indoor secondary emissions (rattle and vibration) due to its low-frequency content.**

Hypotheses 3 and 4 are most appropriately tested at sites exposed to considerable amounts of BVI (or “blade slap”) noise. Due to the highly directional nature of blade slap noise, this constraint may limit testing of these hypotheses to sites exposed to landing noise in the immediate vicinity of helipads, or to cruise noise in the direction of flight and directly beneath helicopter flight paths.

Questionnaire items of interest for testing Hypothesis 3 require a “yes” response to a prior question about annoyance with helicopter noise.<sup>11</sup> Respondents who report some degree of annoyance with helicopter noise can then be asked questions of the form:

“Have you been not at all, slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by repeated pounding or slapping noises made by helicopter rotors?”

“Have you been not at all, slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by droning noises made by helicopters?”

“Have you been slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by whining noises made by helicopters?”

“What sort of helicopter noise annoys you most?”

Questionnaire items of interest for testing Hypothesis 4 also require a “yes” response to a prior question about annoyance with helicopter noise. Respondents who express some degree of annoyance with helicopter noise can then be asked previously tested (Fidell et al., 1999, 2002a) questions of the form:

“Do helicopters make vibrations or rattling sounds in your home?”

“Are you bothered or annoyed by these vibrations or rattling sounds in your home?”

“Would you say that you are slightly annoyed, moderately annoyed, very annoyed, or extremely annoyed by vibrations or rattling sounds in your home?”

“About how often do you notice vibrations or rattling sounds in your home made by helicopters?”

**Hypothesis 5: The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is heavily influenced by nonacoustic factors.**

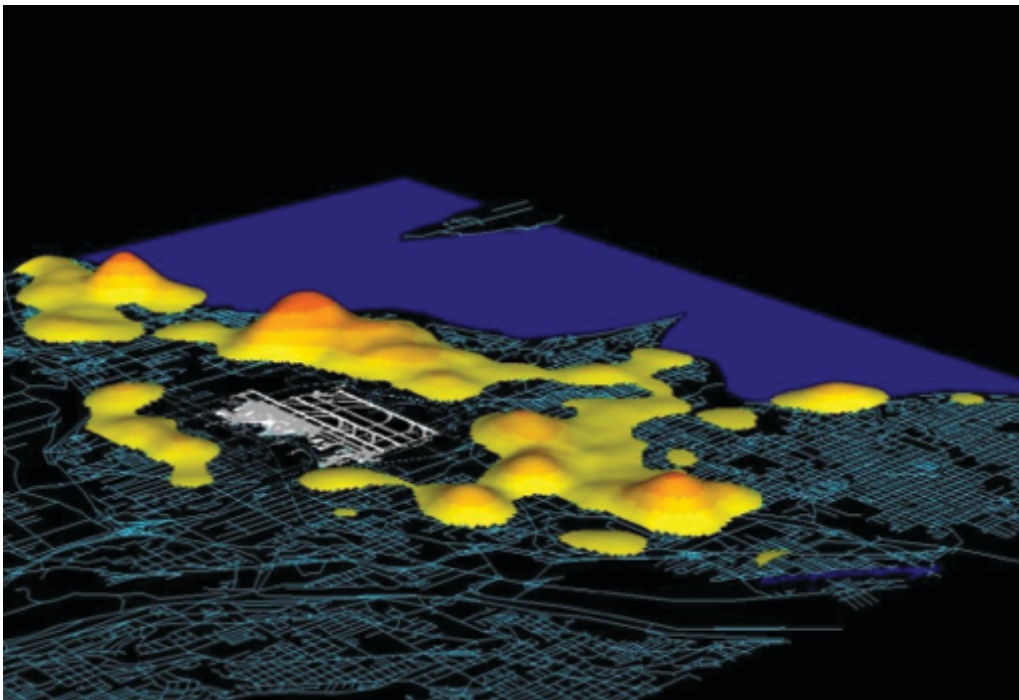
The most direct test of this hypothesis would require soliciting annoyance judgments from respondents in two or more communities with very similar helicopter noise exposure but very different tolerances for helicopter noise. It is not yet apparent whether such pairs of communities can be found.

An alternative test of this hypothesis could be conducted, however, with reference to the database of observations of annoyance prevalence rates for fixed-wing aircraft in more than 500 communities worldwide. The survey instrument itself would not need any items other than the customary ones described in the discussion of Hypothesis 1.

**Hypothesis 6: The prevalence of annoyance due to helicopter noise is heavily influenced by proximity to helicopter flight paths.**

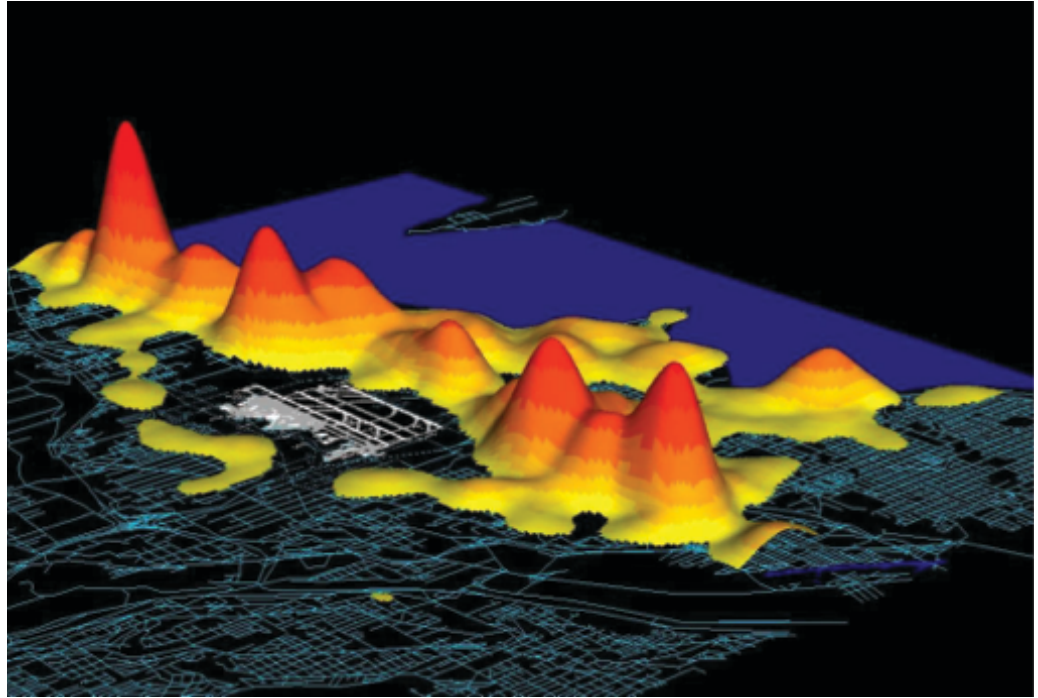
This hypothesis is most readily tested at sites along well-defined and heavily trafficked helicopter routes. Geographic information system (GIS) methods can be used to estimate how long helicopters flew within varying distances of respondents' homes over the course of the week prior to interview. Since proximity to flight paths and noise exposure levels are highly correlated, it would be necessary to conduct ancillary GIS-based analyses of complaint rates to distinguish between exposure and proximity as determinants of annoyance and complaints, such as those described below.

Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2 show spatial complaint densities in the vicinity of Seattle-Tacoma International Airport (SEA) before and after the opening of a new runway. Both the numbers and westward shift of complaints are consistent with a small but abrupt shift in aircraft noise



**Figure 2-1.** *Three-dimensional spatial density representation (viewed obliquely) of complaints in 12 months prior to the start of operations on third runway.*





**Figure 2-2.** *Three-dimensional spatial density representation (viewed obliquely) of complaints in 12 months following the start of operations on third runway.*

exposure levels in the immediate vicinity of the airport. Actual changes in the geographic distribution of complaints were closely contained in the vicinity of changes in flight paths associated with the runway opening. The actual change in DNL was minor. Even though the change received widespread media coverage, the pattern of changes in complaints could not be attributed to the media coverage per se. Rather than reflecting a community-wide response to media coverage, the changes in spatial density of complaints were limited to the vicinity of changed flight tracks.

**Hypothesis 7: Complaints lodged about helicopter noise are more reliable predictors of the prevalence of annoyance than measures of exposure to helicopter noise or proximity to helicopter flight paths.**

One or more questionnaire items inquiring whether social survey respondents had lodged single or multiple complaints about helicopter noise might be a useful predictor of the prevalence of annoyance with helicopter noise. It is conceivable that responses to such items might predict actual annoyance prevalence rates as well as measures of exposure, per se, or measures of proximity to helicopter flight paths.

If access is available to helicopter noise complaints at airports with appreciable numbers of helicopter operations, it might be possible to compare empirical measurements of annoyance prevalence rates with total numbers of complaints and numbers of complaints per complainant, in the manner described by Fidell et al. (2012). The latter reference demonstrated that the number of complaints per complainant at half a dozen airports closely followed a power law relationship known as Zipf's Law.



## CHAPTER 3

# Site Selection and Opinion Survey Methods

## 3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes site selection and measurement methods. Section 3.2 discusses the survey site selection process. Criteria used to assess the suitability of survey sites are presented along with the sites considered and a recommendation for survey sites for the study. Section 3.3 describes the questionnaire along with discussions of its form and organization as well as of interviewing methods.

Section 3.4 is a general discussion of the role of sample size in social survey design. Noise measurement methods are described in Section 3.7, along with specific discussion of sample size concerns.

## 3.2 Survey Site Evaluation

### 3.2.1 Overview of Survey Site Selection Process

Survey site selection is complicated by the fact that there is no such thing as generic “helicopter noise.” Acoustic emissions of helicopters vary much more with flight regime than do those of fixed-wing aircraft. Sites exposed to sideline noise from straight and level flight have considerably different acoustical experiences than those near landing pads that can experience prominent blade slap from steeply descending helicopters. Sites on either side of the flight path can experience different acoustical exposures due to the directionality of BVI impulsive noise and tail rotor noise. Some sites may be exposed to relatively short overflights, while others may experience prolonged exposures from hovering, orbiting, or otherwise maneuvering helicopters. The selected sites should provide as wide a range of aircraft noise exposures as possible.

The primary consideration for survey sites is that the residents must be exposed to appreciable amounts of civil helicopter noise and, where possible, fixed-wing aircraft noise. If only a small portion of an exposed population is annoyed by aircraft noise, or is only slightly annoyed by it, then unreasonably large numbers of interviews may be necessary to demonstrate that population proportions of annoyance differ significantly from zero. Further, it may not be possible to perform a credible dosage-response analysis if annoyance prevalence rates are low.

As a generality, a large number of survey responses over as wide a range of helicopter flight regimes and nonmilitary noise levels is preferred. To maximize the potential for responses, thousands of households should be eligible for interviews at a site. Further, individual sites should be exposed to as great a variety of aircraft types as possible. If a site is overflown only by a small number of aircraft types, such as a small tour helicopter or a large military rotorcraft, it may be difficult to generalize any findings beyond those aircraft types.

One of the primary goals of the project is to determine the relative annoyance of exposure to rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft. Residents eligible for interview would ideally be exposed to noise from both forms of aircraft, if possible. Further, the magnitude of residential noise exposure levels of the two forms of aircraft noise should be roughly comparable to support straightforward analyses and inferences.

In addition to the characteristics described above, the survey sites should preferably lack any features that preclude or complicate collection and processing of interview and acoustic information. For example, unambiguous aircraft noise exposure measurements require that non-aircraft noise levels at measurement sites not approach or exceed aircraft noise levels. To facilitate valid measurement of cumulative (average annual day) exposure metrics, aircraft operations should have little seasonal variability. Neighborhoods with large proportions of non-English speaking households can increase the cost and complexity of administering questionnaires. Detailed radar data and helicopter performance state data will be needed to provide an accurate basis for noise modeling.

The following sections describe the site selection process. The primary, secondary, and survey optimization criteria used to select sites are discussed in Section 3.2.2. Section 3.2.3 presents the locations that were considered and discusses sites that satisfy the primary survey site criterion. A comparison of the potential survey sites relative to the selection criteria is presented in Section 3.2.4. Finally, Section 3.2.5 presents the recommended sites along with a discussion of the rationale for selecting them.

### **3.2.2 Survey Site Selection Criteria**

Selection of survey sites was accomplished in several steps. The primary criterion—sufficient civil helicopter overflights of residential neighborhoods—was used to develop an initial list of potentially acceptable sites. Secondary criteria were used to evaluate the acceptability of these potential sites to provide high quality data required for the analysis. Sites that were clearly unable to meet the secondary criteria were not considered further. The sites that were at least minimally acceptable were then compared and summarized in Table 3-1.

The primary criterion for selection of survey sites was sufficient rotary-wing aircraft overflight of residential land. Four general types of areas were believed likely to satisfy the primary selection criterion: those near commercial airports, neighborhoods near military airfields that are also exposed to noise from civil aircraft operations, neighborhoods near hospitals, and areas near civil heliports.

#### ***3.2.2.1 Secondary Criteria for Selecting Interviewing Sites***

Secondary criteria were used to further appraise the sites satisfying the primary criterion. Table 3-1 contains a list of the secondary criteria along with their relative importance and a summary discussion of each. The following paragraphs discuss secondary selection criteria in greater detail.

The first of the secondary site selection criteria is the absence of any conditions that would unnecessarily increase the cost or complexity of data collection. Increased sampling, interviewing, and acoustic measurement costs required for sites outside the contiguous 48 states were considered unjustifiable.

While noise measurements were made concurrently with interviewing, noise modeling was required to quantify noise exposures at each site. The noise measurements were used to validate and improve the accuracy of modeled noise levels. Reliable radar data for aircraft operations in the week before and during interviewing was also needed and acquired.



**Table 3-1. Secondary criteria for site selection, ranked by importance.**

CRITERION	IMPORTANCE	DISCUSSION
Survey Feasibility/Cost	Very High	Survey sites must be suitable for both noise measurement and interviewing. Higher costs for sites outside the continental United States are not justifiable.
Availability of Radar Data and Performance State Data	Very High	Radar data is essential for accurate and meaningful noise modeling. Performance state will be based on noise model profiles.
Aircraft Noise Exposure Levels	High	Low noise exposures are likely to produce small annoyance prevalence rates and require larger sample sizes.
Background Noise Levels	High	Aircraft noise should not be masked by other community sources.
Fleet Mix	Moderate	Small variability in the fleet of aircraft limits the generalizability of the findings.
Seasonality	Moderate	Highly seasonal operations may result in misleading cumulative (average annual day) exposure metrics and constrain schedules.
Availability of Complaint Records	Moderate	Complaint information can be helpful for analytic purposes. (A recent D.C. Court of Appeals ruling on regulation of helicopter noise was largely based on complaints.)
Predominant Language	Moderate	Neighborhoods with predominantly non-English speaking households increase complexity and cost of social surveys.

The noise exposure levels from aircraft overflights must engender measureable annoyance prevalence rates. Both the absolute level of the exposure from single overflights and numbers of overflights are important. In addition, each site must have sufficient aircraft noise exposure to result in an annoyance prevalence rate that can be detected by a reasonable number of interviews.

Similarly, background noise levels (those due to non-aircraft noise sources) must not be so great that they mask single-event aircraft noise levels. Readily generalizable findings of the social survey require exposure to a variety of aircraft types and flight regimes. Sites with little variability in types of aircraft overflights were thus undesirable.

Sites with high seasonal variability in aircraft operations and noise exposures were also undesirable. Such sites would result in misleading cumulative (annual average day) noise exposure metrics. Further, high seasonal variability could unreasonably constrain interviewing schedules. Likewise, special events such as parades and large sporting events with extensive helicopter activity provide only short exposures and are not the focus of this study.

### 3.2.2.2 Optimizing Social Survey Design

Potential survey sites that satisfied both the primary and secondary selection criteria were then compared with respect to criteria for optimizing the design of the social survey. These criteria are listed in Table 3-2 along with their relative importance and a brief summary.

### 3.2.3 Sites Considered

The primary criterion for selection of interviewing sites was sufficient rotary-wing aircraft overflights of populated areas. Areas that satisfy this basic requirement are typically found around civil airports, military airfields, heliports, and hospitals. Table 3-3 lists facilities that satisfy the primary criterion.

**Table 3-2. Survey optimization criteria by importance.**

CRITERION	IMPORTANCE	RATIONALE FOR CRITERION
Mix of Exposure Levels	Very High	Wider range of noise exposures provides more defensible, credible, and generalizable dose-effect relationships.
Mix of Helicopter Type and Operational Regimes	High	Helicopter noise is highly variable in character and dependent on both helicopter type and flight regime. The greater the range in these factors, the more generalizable the results.
Mix of rotary-wing and fixed-wing aircraft	High	Sites exposed to both fixed-wing and helicopter overflights will allow for a direct comparison of annoyance rates.
Relative rotary-wing and fixed-wing exposure levels	Moderate/High	Smaller disparities between rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft noise exposures simplify study design and reduce the need for statistical measures to compensate for large disparities.
Use of unique transponder (XPNDR) Codes	Moderate	The use of unique XPNDR codes facilitates identification of aircraft type.

### 3.2.3.1 Civil Airports

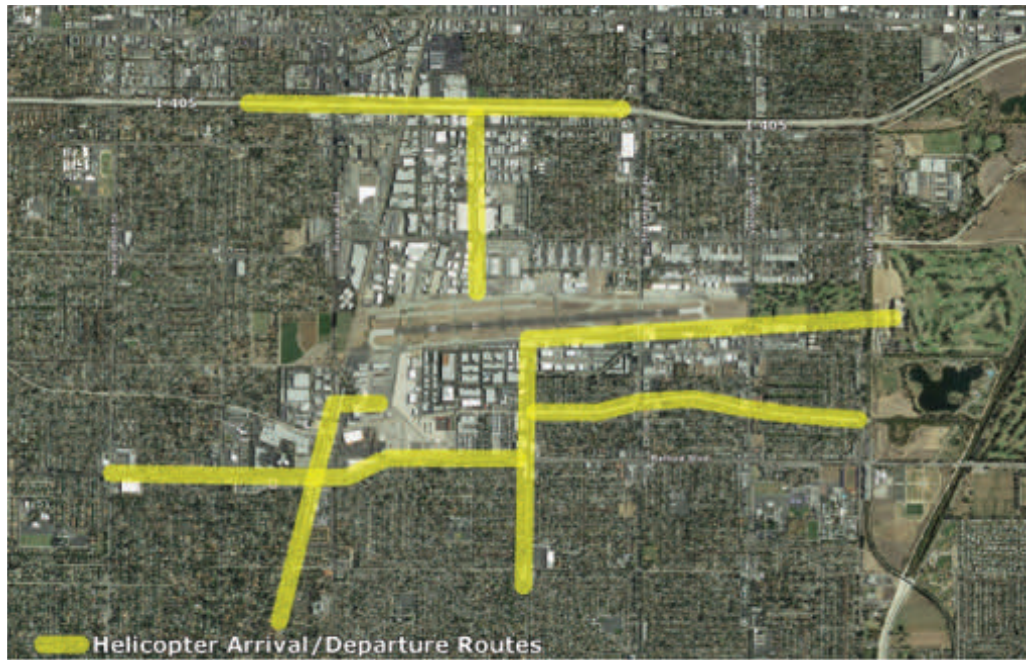
Figures 3-1 through Figure 3-4 show published helicopter routes for Van Nuys Airport, Torrance Airport, Long Beach Airport, and Las Vegas Airport. Actual helicopter routes for Las Vegas, derived from radar tracking, are shown in Figure 3-5. The Long Beach and Las Vegas figures also show residential land uses (red-shaded) in the areas around the airport. Published helicopter routes in the region around Reagan National Airport are shown in Figure 3-6.

Heliports reviewed include the numerous heliports in the Washington, D.C., area, Manhattan, New York, and Paulus Hook, New Jersey. Figure 3-6 and Figure 3-7 show heliports and published helicopter routes in the Washington, D.C., area. Figure 3-7 shows the Georgetown/Northern Arlington area in detail. This area of D.C. is exposed to helicopter operations over the river as well as fixed-wing aircraft from DCA that also fly over the river, albeit at higher altitudes. Residential land uses are shaded in red. Mixed-use land uses that include residential uses are shaded in orange. Figure 3-8 shows radar tracks for aircraft operations in this area. The aircraft altitudes are shown to distinguish helicopter operations from fixed-wing aircraft approaching and departing from Reagan National Airport. Aircraft at altitudes below 600 feet in Figure 3-8 are helicopters, while those above 600 feet are fixed-wing aircraft.

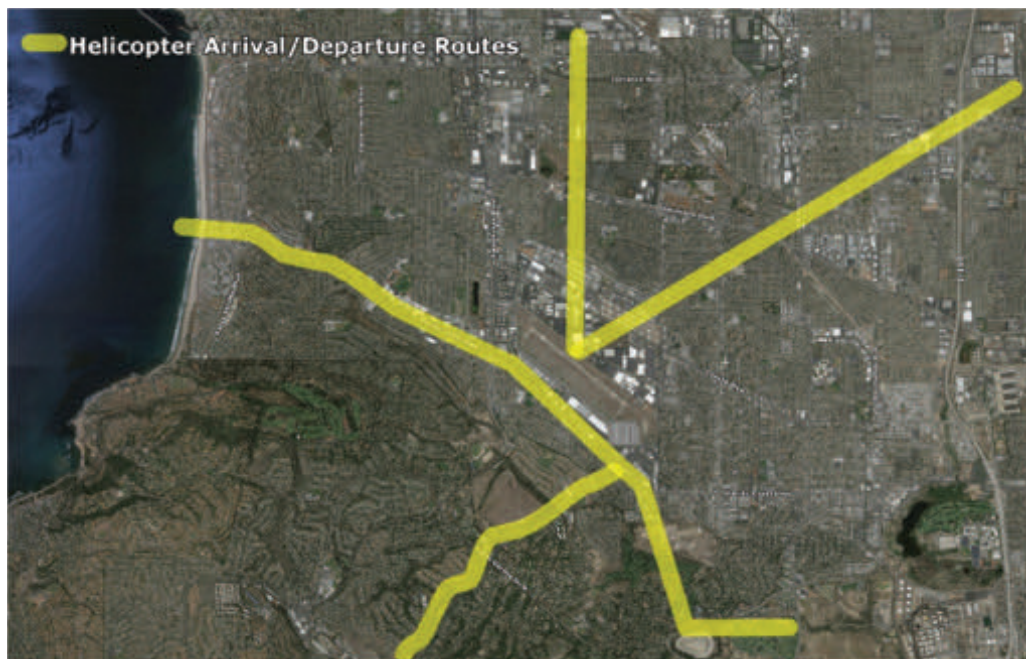
**Table 3-3. Initial list of sites considered.**

CIVIL AIRPORTS	MILITARY FIELDS	HOSPITALS*	HELIPORTS
Van Nuys, CA (VNY) Long Beach, CA (LGB) Torrance, CA (TOR) Las Vegas, NV (LAS) Reagan National, D.C. (DCA) Anchorage, AK (ANC) Kahului, Maui, HI (OGG) Hilo, Hawaii, HI (ITO) Lihue, Kauai, HI (LIH)	Camp Pendleton MCAB, CA Miramar MCAS, CA Ft. Rucker, AL Ft. Eustis, VA Edgewood Arsenal, MD 29 Palms MCB (Joshua Tree), CA	San Francisco General, CA UCLA Medical Center, CA Massachusetts General, MA	Manhattan, NY East 34 <sup>th</sup> Street, NY MetLife Building, NY West 30 <sup>th</sup> St., NY Paulus Hook (Jersey City), NJ Hamptons, NY Boston Harbor, MA Washington, D.C., heliports

\*Additional hospitals with helicopter noise issues were reviewed for consideration but excluded because they had less than one flight per day on average. The three hospitals noted have near-daily operations



**Figure 3-1.** Van Nuys Airport.



**Figure 3-2.** Torrance Airport.



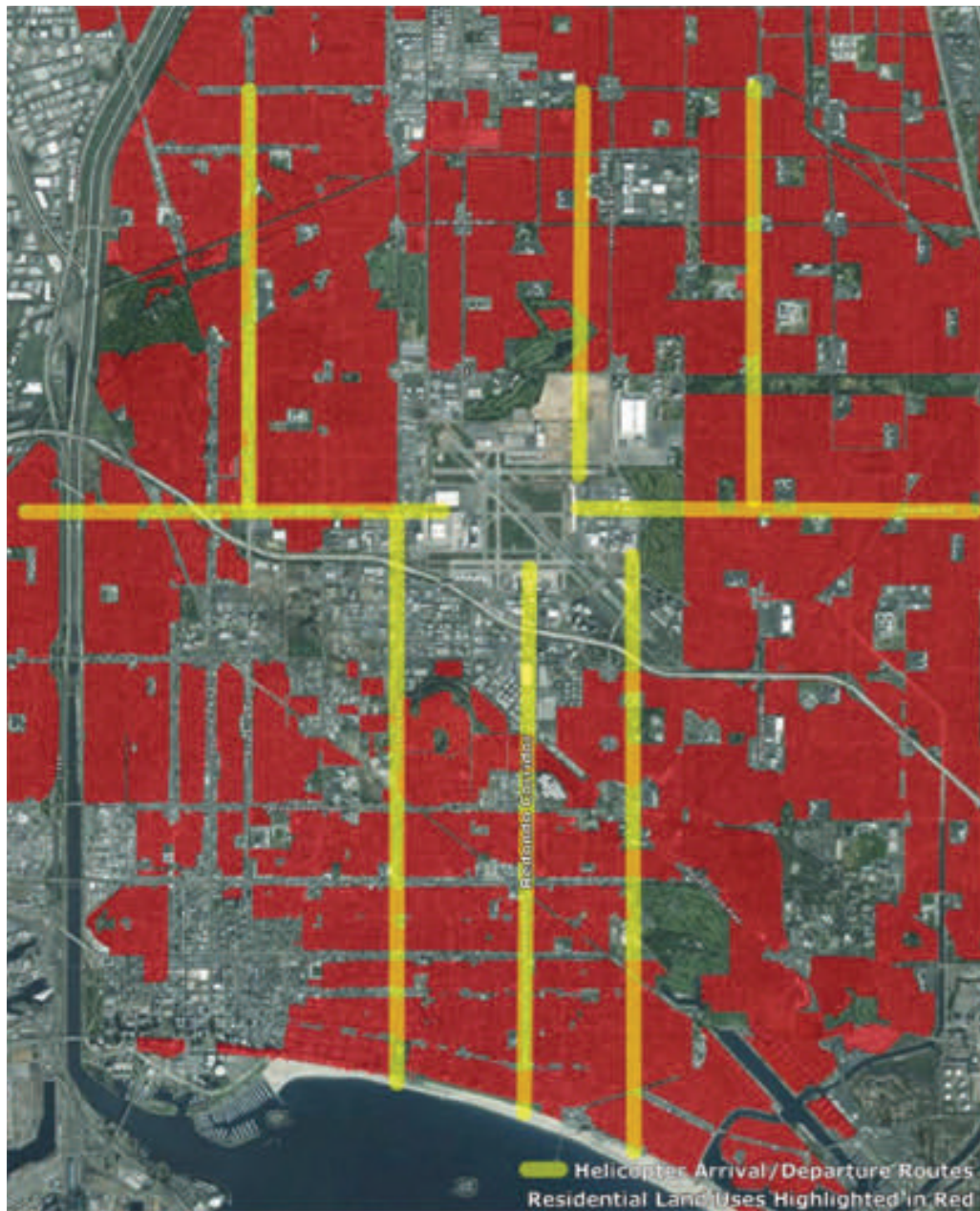
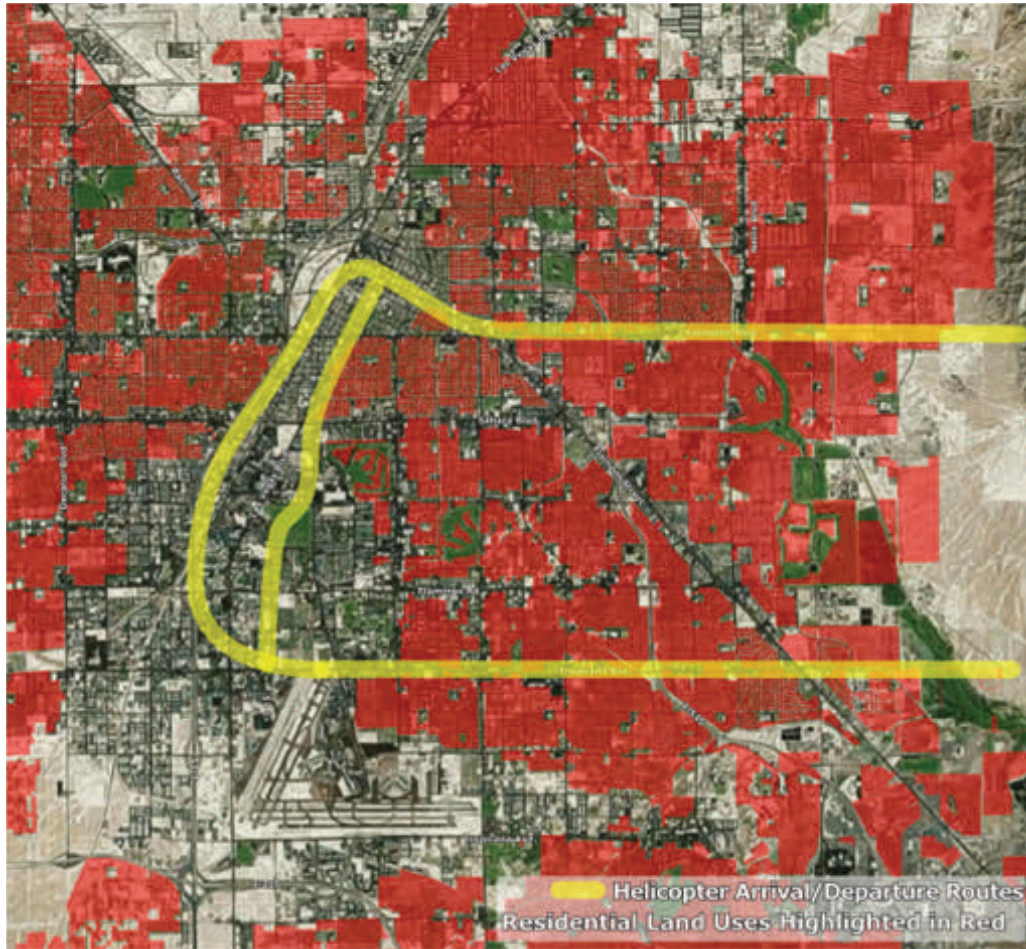
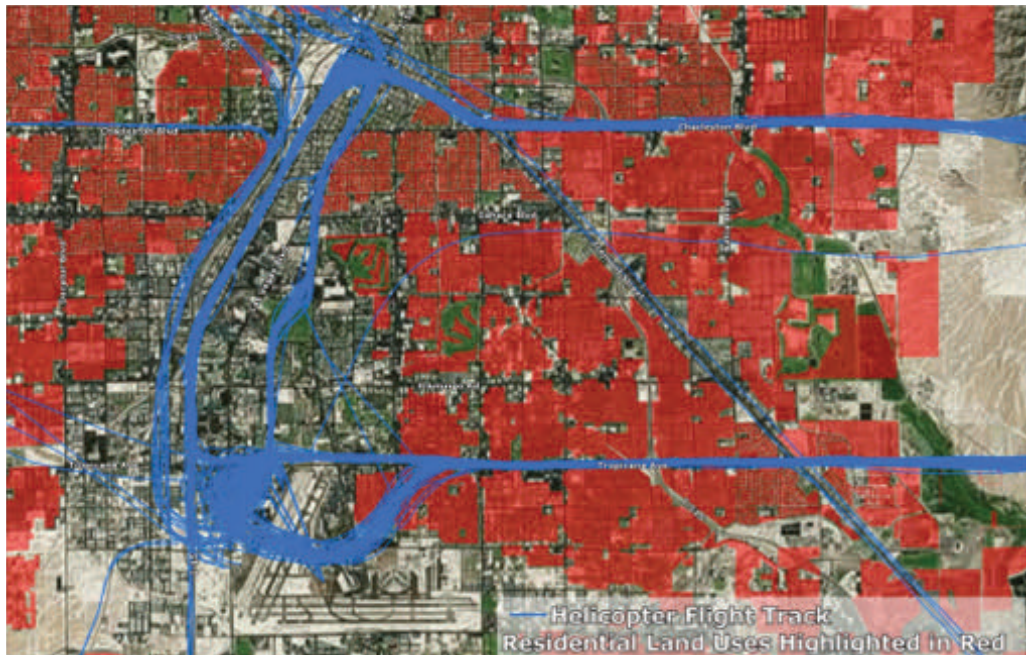


Figure 3-3. Long Beach Airport.





**Figure 3-4.** Las Vegas International Airport.



**Figure 3-5.** Las Vegas helicopter radar tracks.



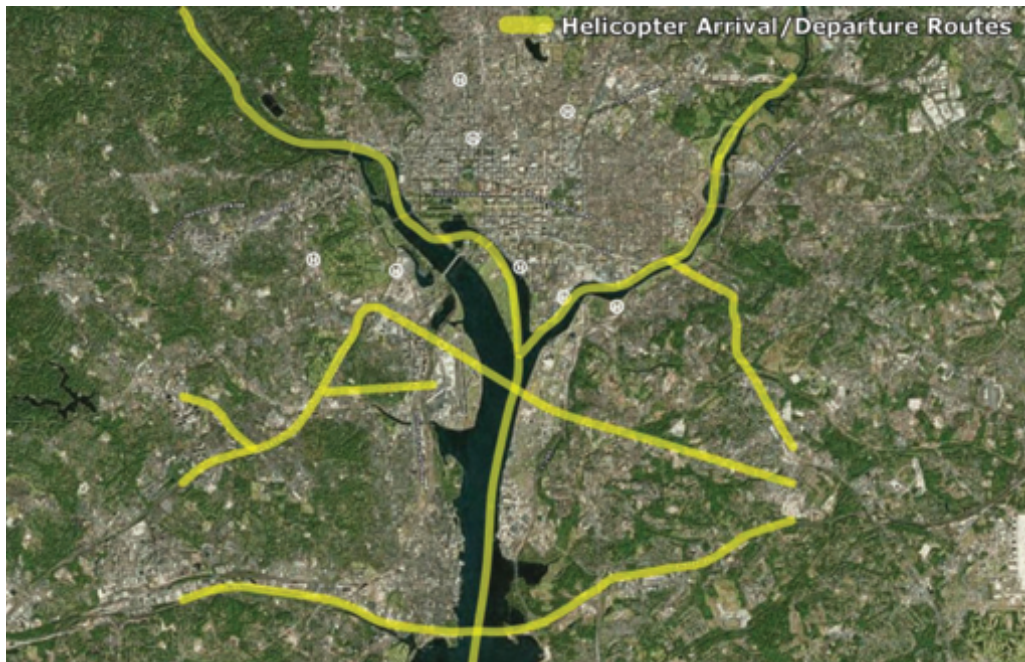


Figure 3-6. Greater Washington, D.C., helicopter routes.

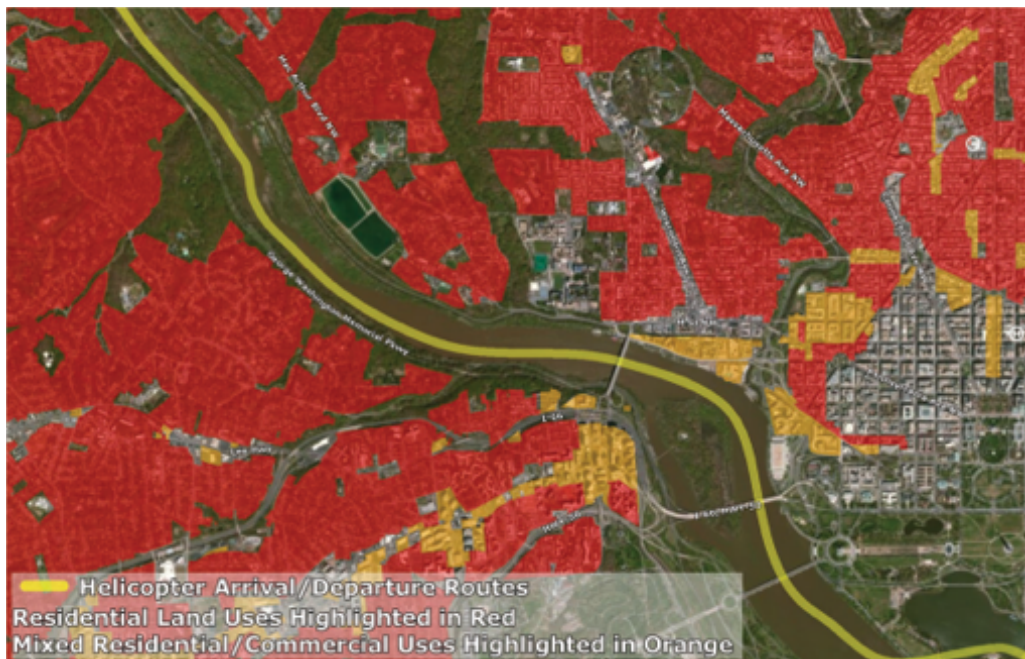


Figure 3-7. Georgetown, Washington D.C.



*Figure 3-8. Georgetown, Washington, D.C., radar flight tracks.*

Figure 3-9 and Figure 3-10 show the published helicopter routes and nearby land uses in the immediate vicinity of the Manhattan and Paulus Hook helistops. Residential land uses are shaded in red. Mixed-use land uses that include residential uses are shaded in orange.

### 3.2.4 Site Evaluation

Table 3-4 summarizes the considered sites' characteristics relative to the selection criteria. The type of facility is presented along with information relevant to the primary, secondary, and





Figure 3-9. Manhattan heliport.



Figure 3-10. Paulus Hook heliport.



Table 3-4. Survey site evaluation summary matrix.

SITE	FACILITY TYPE	PRIMARY CRITERIA		SECONDARY CRITERIA		OPTIMIZATION CRITERIA		RECOMMENDED FOR FURTHER CONSIDERATION
		NUMBER OF DAILY OPERATIONS	RESIDENTIAL OVERFLIGHTS	RADAR TRACK AVAILABILITY	BACKGROUND NOISE	MIX OF AIRCRAFT TYPE	UNIQUE XPNDR CODE	
Van Nuys, CA (VNY)	Airport	Unknown	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Good	Yes	Yes
Long Beach, CA (LGB)	Airport	34	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Good	Yes	Yes
Reagan National, D.C. (DCA)	Airport	~35	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Excellent	Yes	Yes
Las Vegas, NV (LAS)	Airport	237	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Very Good	Yes	Yes
Kahului, Maui, HI (OGG) <sup>1</sup>	Airport	Unknown	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Hilo, Hawaii, HI (ITO) <sup>1</sup>	Airport	Unknown	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Lihue, Kauai, HI (LIH) <sup>1</sup>	Airport	Unknown	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Anchorage, AK (ANC) <sup>1</sup>	Airport	Unknown	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Torrance, CA (TOR)	Airport	Unknown	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Poor	Yes	Yes
Camp Pendleton MCB, CA	Military	Unknown	No	Unknown	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Miramar MCAS, CA	Military	Unknown	Yes	Yes	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Ft. Rucker, AL	Military	Unknown	Yes	Unknown	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Ft. Eustis, VA	Military	Unknown	Yes	Unknown	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
Edgewood Arsenal, MD	Military	Unknown	Yes	Unknown	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
29 Palms MCB (Joshua Tree), CA	Military	Unknown	No	Unknown	Acceptable	Poor	No	No
San Francisco General <sup>2</sup>	Heliport	None	No	Yes	Excessive	Good	No	No
UCLA Medical Center	Heliport	Low	Yes	Yes	Excessive	Good	Yes	No
Massachusetts General	Heliport	Low	Yes	Yes	Excessive	Good	No	No
Manhattan	Heliport	Unknown	No		Excessive			No
East 34th Street	Heliport	Unknown	Yes		Excessive			No
MetLife Building	Heliport	Unknown	Yes		Excessive			No
Hamptons	Heliport	Unknown	Yes	No	Acceptable	Good	No	No
Paulus Hook (Jersey City)	Heliport	0 <sup>3</sup>	No	n/a	Excessive	n/a	n/a	No
Boston Harbor	Heliport	Unknown	Yes		High			No

<sup>1</sup>Eliminated from consideration due to travel costs.

<sup>2</sup>Conditional Use Permit for heliport not approved.

<sup>3</sup>The heliport owner has recently ceased all operations at this facility. It is not known if, or when, they will resume.

optimization criteria. The table shows approximate number of daily helicopter operations, along with information about the presence or absence of overflights of residential neighborhoods. The availability of radar tracks and a characterization of the background noise levels in the vicinity of the site are also shown. A characterization of the mix of aircraft types at each location, and the use of unique XPNDR codes, is used to evaluate the optimization criteria. The final column of Table 3-4 indicates whether further consideration was warranted for each of the sites considered.

### 3.2.5 Site Recommendations

Site visits were conducted at Long Beach, Las Vegas, Washington, D.C., Van Nuys, and Torrance. Of these, Long Beach, Las Vegas, and Washington, D.C., were selected for the social surveys.

## 3.3 Questionnaire

The social survey was intended to test as many of the hypotheses as feasible, as described in Chapter 2 about the annoyance of helicopter noise at three interviewing sites. The hypotheses concern community reactions to various aspects of helicopter noise exposure and required detailed acoustic and aircraft position (“radar”) information for testing. Some hypotheses required analyses of explicit questions about the nature of annoyance with helicopter noise. Other hypotheses

## 34 Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

could be evaluated simply by comparing dosage-effect relationships constructed with different noise metrics, or other variables, as independent (predictor) variables.

### 3.3.1 Form and Organization of Questionnaire

An ISO Technical Specification (15666:2003 “Acoustics—Assessment of noise annoyance by means of social and socio-acoustic surveys”) offers general recommendations for the order and wording of transportation noise annoyance questionnaire items. The recommendations are intended to facilitate meta-analysis and interpretation of survey findings, not to further specific research goals.

All of the Technical Specification’s recommendations are merely informative, and are qualified by provisions that they not conflict with survey goals. The ISO specification explicitly states, “specific requirements and protocols of some social and socio-acoustic studies may not permit the use of some or all of the present specifications. This Technical Specification in no way lessens the merit, value or validity of such research studies.” The suggested organization of the present questionnaire follows that of many prior studies of the prevalence of annoyance with aircraft noise exposure in airport neighborhoods.

### 3.3.2 Questions for All Interviewing Sites

Table 3-5 shows the complete questionnaire. Instructions to interviewers that are not posed to respondents are shown in italic blue or red: questions posed to respondents are in black. The interview was introduced as a study of neighborhood living conditions, not as one of the annoyance of exposure to helicopter noise. This approach reduces the likelihood that respondents will either grant or refuse an interview, or bias their responses to questionnaire items, based on foreknowledge of the purpose of the study.

Item 1 was intended to confirm eligibility for interview. Respondents who did not confirm residence at the household street address (e.g., guests, relatives, household employees, etc.) were not eligible for interview, but were asked whether and when an adult resident would be available for interview. The response coding provides information for a test of a potential relationship between duration of residence and degree of annoyance with aircraft noise—an indirect measure of adaptation.

Items 2 and 3 were included for the sake of consistency with the introduction of the study as one of neighborhood living conditions. They also provided an opportunity, prior to any mention of noise-related concerns, for spontaneous mention of helicopter noise as the least-favored aspect of neighborhood living.

Items 4 and 4A introduced respondents to the closed category absolute judgment scale used in all subsequent items for expressing degrees of annoyance with noise exposure. Item 5 was the first explicit mention of noise as a neighborhood living condition of interest.

Items 6 and 6A sought information about the frequency of notice of helicopter noise in the week preceding interview. Items 7 and 7A inquired about the degree of annoyance of helicopter noise.

Several variant sets of questionnaire items could follow Item 7A, depending on the suitability of noise exposure and other site-specific circumstances. These included:

- Variant 1: Assessment of relative annoyance of exposure to fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise, intended for administration at sites exposed to both types of flight operations.
- Variant 2: Assessment of relative contributions of different aspects of helicopter noise for sites exposed to BVI (“blade slap”), thickness, blade-wake interaction, and ducted fan tail rotor noise, intended for administration at sites exposed to noise of diverse helicopter operations.

Table 3-5. List of questionnaire items.

<b>Item 1</b>	How long have you lived at (street address)?
Response/Coding Categories: don't live at this address (0, <i>ask to speak with resident, schedule a callback, or terminate interview</i> ), less than 1 year (1), at least 1 year but less than 2 years (2), 2 to 5 years (3), 5 to 10 years (4), more than 10 years (5), don't know (6), refused (7)	
<b>Item 2</b>	What do you like best about living conditions in your neighborhood?
<i>Record verbatim response (coding per optional post hoc content analysis)</i>	
<b>Item 3</b>	What do you like least about living conditions in your neighborhood?
<i>Record verbatim response, code as "aircraft noise-related" (1) or "non-aircraft noise-related" (2)</i>	
<b>Item 4</b>	Would you say that your neighborhood is quiet or noisy?
Response/Coding Categories: quiet (0), quiet except for aircraft (of any kind) (1), noisy (2), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<i>If respondent answers "noisy," ask Item 4A; if any other response to Item 4, ask Item 5 next</i>	
<b>Item 4A</b>	Would you say that your neighborhood is slightly, moderately, very, or extremely noisy?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 5</b>	While you're at home, are you bothered or annoyed by street traffic noise in your neighborhood?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), yes (1), don't know (5), refused (6)	
<i>If respondent answers yes to Item 5, ask Item 5A; if any other response to Item 5, ask Item 6 next</i>	
<b>Item 5A</b>	Would you say that you are slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by street traffic noise in your neighborhood?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 6</b>	While you were at home last week, did you notice noise made by helicopters?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), yes (1), don't know (5), refused (6)	
<i>If respondent answers yes to Item 6, ask Item 6A; if any other response to Item 6, ask Item 7 next</i>	
<b>Item 6A</b>	About how often did you notice noise made by helicopters while you were at home last week? Would you say you noticed noise made by helicopters less than once a day, about once a day, a few times a day, or at least several times an hour while you were at home last week?
Response/Coding Categories: less than once a day (1), a few times a day (2), several times or more per hour (3), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 7</b>	While you were at home last week, did noise made by helicopters bother or annoy you?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), yes (1), don't know (5), refused (6)	
<i>If respondent answers yes to Item 7, ask Item 7A; if any other response to Item 7, ask Item 8 next</i>	
<b>Item 7A</b>	Would you say that you were slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by noise made by helicopters while you were at home last week?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 8</b>	While you were at home last week, did you notice noise made by aircraft other than helicopters?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), yes (1), don't know (5), refused (6)	
<i>If respondent answers to Item 8, ask Item 8A; if any other response to Item 8, ask Item 9 next</i>	
<b>Item 8A</b>	About how often did you notice noise made by aircraft other than helicopters while you were at home last week? Would you say you noticed noise made by aircraft other than helicopters less than once a day, about once a day, a few times a day, or at least several times an hour?
Response/Coding Categories: less than once a day (0), once a day (1), a few times a day (2), several times an hour or more (3), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	

(continued on next page)

Table 3-5. (Continued).

<b>Item 9</b>	While you were at home last week, did noise made by aircraft <i>other</i> than helicopters bother or annoy you?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), not home last week (1), yes (2), don't know (5), refused (6)	
<i>If respondent answers yes to Item 9, ask Item 9A; if any other response to Item 9, ask Item 10 next</i>	
<b>Item 9A</b>	Would you say you were slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by noise made by aircraft <i>other</i> than helicopters while you were at home last week?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 10:</b>	While you were at home last week, did you notice repeated pounding or slapping noises made by helicopters?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), not home last week (1), yes (2), don't know (5), refused (6)	
<i>If respondent answers yes to Item 10, ask Item 10A; if any other response to Item 10, ask Item 11 next</i>	
<b>Item 10A</b>	Would you say that you were slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by thumping or slapping noises made by helicopters while you were at home last week?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 11</b>	While you were at home last week, did you notice buzzing noises made by helicopters?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), not home last week (1), yes (2), don't know (5), refused (6) don't know, refused	
<i>If respondent answers yes to Item 11, ask Item 11A; if any other response to Item 11, ask Item 12 next</i>	
<b>Item 11A</b>	Would you say you were not at all, slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by buzzing noises made by helicopters while you were at home last week?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 12:</b>	While you were at home last week, did you notice whining or tonal noises made by helicopters?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), not home last week (1), yes (2), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<i>If respondent answers yes to Item 12, ask Item 12A; if any other response to Item 12, ask Item 13 next</i>	
<b>Item 12A</b>	Would you say you were not at all, slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by whining or tonal noises made by helicopters while you were at home last week?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 13</b>	Did helicopters make vibrations or rattling noises in your home last week?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), not home last week (1), yes (2), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<i>If yes to Item 13, ask Item 13A; if any other response to Item 13, ask Item 14 next</i>	
<b>Item 13A</b>	Would you say that you are slightly, moderately, very, or extremely annoyed by vibrations or rattling noises in your home that are made by helicopters?
Response/Coding Categories: slightly (1), moderately (2), very (3), extremely (4), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 14</b>	About how often do you notice vibrations or rattling noises in your home that are made by helicopters? Do you notice vibrations or rattling noises about once a week, once a day, or several times a day?
Response/Coding Categories: once a week or less (0), once a day (1), several times a day (2), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<b>Item 15</b>	Has any member of your household ever called or written to the airport to complain about noise made by helicopters?
Response/Coding Categories: no (0), yes (1), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	
<i>If yes to Item 15, ask Item 15A; if any other response to Item 15, terminate interview</i>	
<b>Item 15A</b>	About how many times has a member of your household complained about helicopter noise in the last year? Has someone in your household complained just once, a few times, or many times over the last year?
Response/Coding Categories: once (1), a few times (2), many times (3), don't know (5), refused (6), skipped (7)	

- Variant 3: Assessment of annoyance due to secondary emissions (vibration and rattle) excited by BVI noise.
- Variant 4: Assessment of predictability of annoyance from complaint information, particularly for sites with reliable complaint databases.

### **3.4 Description of Questions**

#### **3.4.1 Questions for Direct Comparison of Relative Annoyance of Exposure to Fixed- and Rotary-Wing Noise**

At sites for which it was possible to directly compare the relative annoyance of exposure to fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft, Items 8 and 9 follow the initial several items. Items 8 and 8A sought respondents' opinions about the frequency of notice of exposure to noise of fixed-wing aircraft operations. The term "aircraft other than helicopters" was preferred because it would be easier for some respondents to understand than "fixed-wing" aircraft. The wording and coding of these items parallel those of Items 6 and 6A. Likewise, Items 9 and 9A parallel Items 7 and 7A. The similarity of wording and coding of these items were intended to support comparisons of the frequency of notice and degree of annoyance of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise.

#### **3.4.2 Questions for Assessing Relative Annoyance of Exposure to Various Forms of Helicopter Noise**

Items 10 through 12 were posed to respondents at sites exposed to noise from helicopter operations that generate more than one form of noise, and/or to operations of a mixed fleet of helicopters that includes some equipped with shrouded rotors (Fenestron) and some with open counter-torque rotors.

#### **3.4.3 Questions for Assessing Annoyance of Helicopter-Induced Rattle and Vibration**

Items 13 and 14 were posed to respondents at sites exposed to blade slap noise.

#### **3.4.4 Questions for Assessing Relationship Between Helicopter Noise Complaints and Annoyance**

Items 15 and 15A were intended to reveal potential relationships between helicopter annoyance prevalence and complaint rates, as well as potential relationships between helicopter complaint rates and noise exposure levels.

#### **3.4.5 Target Population and Preparation of Sampling Frames**

The survey was intended to provide unbiased information about the relative annoyance of exposure to nonmilitary, fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise in adult residential populations. In practice, the population of interest is confined to geographic areas within relatively short ranges of aircraft flight routes and civil helipads. Opinions of the general population exposed only to occasional overflights and/or to low levels of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise were of secondary interest.

By definition, an unbiased sample of any target population requires that each member of the target population have an equal opportunity of contributing opinions to the survey. This means, among other things, that respondents cannot self-select for participation in the survey. It also means that inexpensive methods for compiling a sampling frame (an exhaustive and current

## 38 Assessing Community Annoyance of Helicopter Noise

enumeration of every person eligible for interview) are inappropriate for present purposes. These include constructing sampling frames from citywide voter registration, countywide tax assessor information, and other wide-area public records, not to mention random digit dialing of all numbers within a telephone exchange.

Reverse telephone directories were common sources of sampling frames in the era when land-line telephone subscription was effectively universal. In recent years, rates of unlisted telephone numbers have become so high, and cell phone-only telephone subscription so widespread, that it has become difficult to rely on public information for such purposes.<sup>12</sup> The Telephone Consumer Protection Act of 1991, as amended, further complicates and increases the cost of telephone-based interviewing.

### 3.5 Potential Interviewing Methods

Three common methods of conducting interviews about opinions and reactions to aircraft noise exposure are by telephone, mail, and in person (face to face).<sup>13</sup> As summarized in Table 3-6, each method is characterized by unique sets of advantages and disadvantages. These must be balanced against study goals. The questionnaire was administered by telephone to a sample of landline and cell phone subscriber households located within areas defined by the vertices of

**Table 3-6. Comparison of relative advantages and disadvantages of alternate interviewing methods.**

Feature	PERSONAL (FACE TO FACE)	POSTAL	TELEPHONE
Interview Completion Rate	High	Low	Historically high; recently low
Relative Cost of Data Collection	High	Low to moderate, depending on follow-up methods for nonresponse	Intermediate (depends on sample incidence rate and numbers of callbacks)
Duration of Data Collection	Moderate (at least several days, dependent on field logistics)	Long (weeks), vulnerable to shifts in opinions due to external events (e.g., aircraft crashes, current events)	Short (several hours per day over the course of 3 or 4 days, depending on callback scheduling)
Efficiency of Data Collection (Cost per Interview, Including Data Entry)	Greatest in high population density settings	Independent of population density	Independent of population density
Common Limitations	High training costs, limited field supervision, costly to administer over wide areas	No knowledge of respondent identity; loss of control over order of questioning; biased toward more literate respondents	Questionable representation of younger, single, lower socioeconomic and less educated respondents, possible ethnic and racial biases
Most Appropriate for...	Administration of lengthy interviews to relatively small numbers of respondents in small, densely populated geographic areas about complex or sensitive matters	Settings in which duration, temporal specificity, confirmation of the identity of respondents, and supervision of the interviewing process is not critical	Representing residential response to noise exposure in large populations in short, well-defined time periods, with tight control over data collection
Difficulty of Constructing a Sampling Frame	Low (for example, field workers may be instructed to flip a coin or solicit interviews at every nth door or floor in an apartment building, or at every nth street address in an area of dense single-family detached dwellings)	Moderate (currency of sampling frame is difficult to maintain in high-turnover rental areas)	Moderate (workarounds required for high rates of unlisted telephone numbers and for cell phone-only users)
Interview Quality Control	Low (little effective real-time field supervision; slow tracking of response rates and callback success; difficulty in managing release of sub-samples and scheduling additional interviews)	None; lengthy delays in administration and tracking of survey progress	High (real-time supervision of interviewing possible; immediate tracking of sample incidence and refusal rates and scheduling of callbacks; possibility of conversion of refusals)
Knowledge of Respondent Identity	High	None	Intermediate
Control Over Order of Questioning	Complete	None	Complete



polygons enclosing geographic areas with reasonably homogeneous aircraft noise exposure. The selection of telephone interviewing was based on the following factors:

1. The costs of making field measurements for prolonged periods to correspond with the period of questionnaire items (“While you’ve been at home during the past *week*. . .”);
2. The need to control the order of presentation of questionnaire items;
3. The lack of necessity for lengthy and/or sensitive personal information; and
4. Overall data collection costs, except possibly at some (urban, high-density residential) sites, at which in-person (face-to-face) interviewing might be cost-effective.

### 3.6 General Discussion of Sample Size Constraints

This section presents background information about the role of sample size in social survey design. A more specific discussion of sample sizes required to test the hypotheses of current interest is included in the mock data analysis section.

The size of the population exposed to rotary-wing aircraft noise is a basic issue affecting study design and site selection. Larger sample sizes reduce the uncertainty of estimates of annoyance prevalence of rates for a given cumulative sound level exposure. They also reduce uncertainty about equivalent shifts, in decibels, of the dose-response curve that reflect nonacoustic influences on annoyance prevalence rates. Smaller uncertainties, in turn, permit more reliable estimates of smaller differences in community tolerance to a noise source.

Smaller sample sizes have the opposite effect. A basic decision must be made before final site selection regarding the minimal magnitude of effect of current interest, since it may not be realistic to seek evidence of small differences in annoyance rates at some sites. As a generality, surprisingly few (50–100) interviews may suffice to detect large differences between the annoyance of exposure to fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft, while surprisingly many (several hundred, if not more) interviews may be needed to detect small differences.

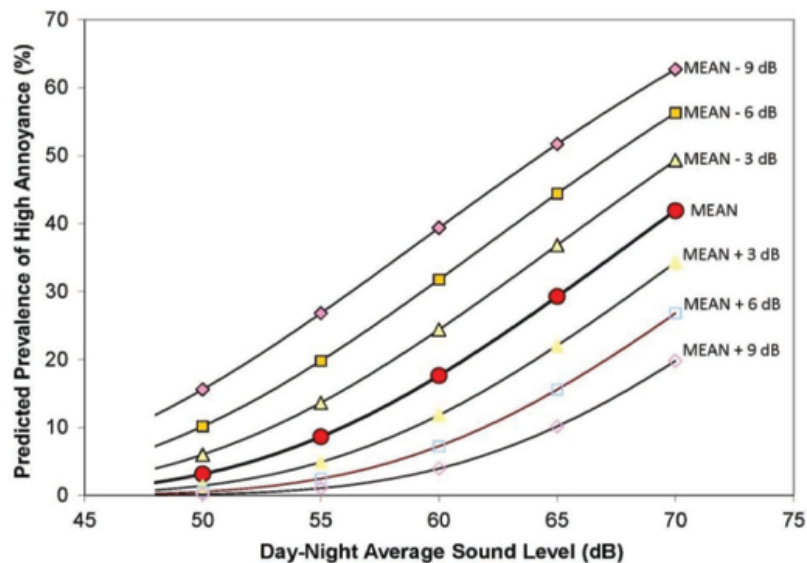
In practice, the number of respondents and the size of expected differences in annoyance prevalence rates are the major factors affecting site selection. Annoyance prevalence rates may be expected to change by about 1% (near asymptotes of dosage-response relationships) to 3% (in the linear portion of dosage-response relationships) per decibel of noise exposure. If differences in annoyance prevalence rates between interviewing sites with exposures differing by only 3 to 5 dB must be detected, then 95% confidence intervals of about 2% to 3% are required.

About 200 to 300 completed interviews are usually sufficient to achieve such confidence intervals. Roughly estimated, about half of the households in a sampling frame are likely to have unlisted telephone numbers, or cannot be reached with reasonable numbers of callbacks. Another half of the eligible respondents with listed telephone numbers may refuse to grant interviews. Working backward from confidence intervals of the desired widths, several thousand households must be eligible for interview by address-based landline telephone at a given interviewing site.

Residential neighborhoods with uniform low-density housing (e.g., single-family detached dwellings on large lots) may therefore not be optimal as interviewing sites. Levels of exposure to helicopter noise may vary considerably across such sites, unless they extend for distances as great as miles parallel to well-defined helicopter flight corridors.

#### 3.6.1 Size of Expected Differences in Annoyance Prevalence Rates due to Rotary- and Fixed-Wing Aircraft Noise

Figure 3-11 shows a set of dosage-response relationships between cumulative noise exposure levels and percentages of respondents describing themselves as highly annoyed by aircraft



**Figure 3-11.** Hypothetical differences in annoyance prevalence rates in communities with greater or lesser degrees of tolerance for noise exposure due to fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft.

noise exposure. These curves are derived from the assumption that annoyance is most effectively predicted from the “effective” (duration-adjusted) loudness of noise exposure, as described by Fidell et al. (2011) and Schomer et al. (2012). The separations between dosage-response curves reflect varying degrees of community tolerance for noise exposure. For example, at a noise exposure level of  $L_{dn} = 65$  dB in a community 6 dB less tolerant of helicopter than fixed-wing aircraft noise, an additional 15% of the population may be highly annoyed by helicopter noise than by fixed-wing aircraft noise.

The curve reflecting the grand mean of annoyance judgments made by 75,000 social survey respondents at about 540 interviewing sites is the one in the middle (shown with filled red circle plotting symbols). The other curves are for communities that are either more or less tolerant than average of aircraft noise exposure. If helicopter noise is truly more annoying than fixed-wing aircraft noise on a decibel-for-decibel basis, then the annoyance of helicopter noise should be displaced from the mean curve shown in Figure 3-11. The amount of displacement from the mean curve is a decibel-denominated measure of the size of the effect of differential tolerance for the noise of fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft noise.

### 3.6.2 General Examples of Sample Size Requirements

Figure 3-12 illustrates the effects of sample size (number of completed interviews) on the precision of estimation of the prevalence of high annoyance. Precision of measurement of a binomial proportion, such as the proportion of a population highly annoyed by rotary-wing aircraft noise, is expressed in Figure 3-12 in terms of the widths of confidence intervals constructed around observed proportions. For moderate or greater sample sizes, the upper bound of the 95% confidence interval is the observed proportion plus  $1.96(pq/n)^{1/2}$ , while the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval is the observed proportion minus  $1.96(pq/n)^{1/2}$ , where  $p$  is the percent highly annoyed,  $q$  is the percent not highly annoyed, and  $n$  is the number of completed interviews.<sup>14</sup>

Figure 3-12 shows that over the range of annoyance prevalence rates of present interest, confidence intervals for estimates of proportions of respondents highly annoyed are smaller than 1%,